

***Accounting Principles Volume 1 Enhanced  
(Canadian) 9th Edition 9th edition Weygandt  
Solutions Manual***

SKU: 9781119786818-SOLUTIONS

## **CHAPTER 2**

### **The Recording Process**

#### **Learning Objectives**

1. Describe how accounts, debits, and credits are used to record business transactions
2. State how a journal is used in the recording process and journalize transactions
3. Explain how a ledger helps in the recording process and post transactions
4. Prepare a trial balance

**Summary of Questions by Learning Objectives and Bloom's Taxonomy**

| Item                   | LO      | BT | Item | LO      | BT | Item | LO    | BT | Item | LO    | BT | Item | LO | BT |
|------------------------|---------|----|------|---------|----|------|-------|----|------|-------|----|------|----|----|
| <b>Questions</b>       |         |    |      |         |    |      |       |    |      |       |    |      |    |    |
| 1.                     | 1       | C  | 5.   | 1       | C  | 9.   | 2     | C  | 13.  | 3     | C  | 17.  | 4  | C  |
| 2.                     | 1       | K  | 6.   | 1       | C  | 10.  | 2     | K  | 14.  | 4     | C  | 18.  | 4  | C  |
| 3.                     | 1       | K  | 7.   | 2       | C  | 11.  | 2     | C  | 15.  | 4     | K  | 19.  | 4  | AN |
| 4.                     | 1       | C  | 8.   | 2       | K  | 12.  | 3     | K  | 16.  | 4     | C  | 20.  | 4  | AN |
| <b>Brief Exercises</b> |         |    |      |         |    |      |       |    |      |       |    |      |    |    |
| 1.                     | 1       | AP | 5.   | 1       | K  | 9.   | 2     | C  | 13.  | 2     | AP | 17.  | 4  | AP |
| 2.                     | 1       | K  | 6.   | 2       | K  | 10.  | 2     | AP | 14.  | 3     | AP | 18.  | 4  | AP |
| 3.                     | 1       | K  | 7.   | 2       | C  | 11.  | 2     | AP | 15.  | 3     | AP | 19.  | 4  | AP |
| 4.                     | 1       | K  | 8.   | 2       | AP | 12.  | 2     | AP | 16.  | 3     | AP |      |    |    |
| <b>Exercises</b>       |         |    |      |         |    |      |       |    |      |       |    |      |    |    |
| 1.                     | 1       | K  | 6.   | 2       | AP | 11.  | 3     | K  | 16.  | 2,3,4 | AP | 21.  | 4  | AP |
| 2.                     | 1,2,3,4 | K  | 7.   | 2       | AP | 12.  | 3,4   | AP | 17.  | 2,3,4 | AP |      |    |    |
| 3.                     | 1       | C  | 8.   | 2       | AP | 13.  | 3,4   | AP | 18.  | 4     | AP |      |    |    |
| 4.                     | 1       | C  | 9.   | 2,3     | AP | 14.  | 3,4   | AP | 19.  | 4     | AP |      |    |    |
| 5.                     | 2       | AP | 10.  | 2       | AP | 15.  | 3,4   | AP | 20.  | 4     | AN |      |    |    |
| <b>Problems</b>        |         |    |      |         |    |      |       |    |      |       |    |      |    |    |
| 1.                     | 1,2     | AP | 4.   | 1,2,3,4 | AP | 7.   | 2,3,4 | AP | 10.  | 4     | AP | 13.  | 4  | AP |
| 2.                     | 2       | AP | 5.   | 2,3,4   | AP | 8.   | 2,3,4 | AP | 11.  | 2,3,4 | AP | 14.  | 4  | AN |
| 3.                     | 2       | AP | 6.   | 2,3,4   | AP | 9.   | 4     | AP | 12.  | 4     | AP | 15.  | 4  | AN |

**Legend:** The following abbreviations will appear throughout the solutions manual file.

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| LO          | Learning objective                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| BT          | Bloom's<br>Taxonomy<br>K Knowledge<br>C Comprehension<br>AP Application<br>AN Analysis<br>S Synthesis<br>E Evaluation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Difficulty: | Level of difficulty<br>S Simple<br>M Moderate<br>C Complex                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| Time:       | Estimated time to complete in minutes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| AACSB       | Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business<br>Communication Communication<br>Ethics Ethics<br>Analytic Analytic<br>Tech. Technology<br>Diversity Diversity<br>Reflec. Thinking Reflective Thinking                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| CPA CM      | CPA Canada Competency Map<br>Ethics Professional and Ethical Behaviour<br>PS and DM Problem-Solving and Decision-Making<br>Comm. Communication<br>Self-Mgt. Self-Management<br>Team & Lead Teamwork and Leadership<br>Reporting Financial Reporting<br>Stat. & Gov. Strategy and Governance<br>Mgt. Accounting Management Accounting<br>Audit Audit and Assurance<br>Finance Finance<br>Tax Taxation |  |

## ASSIGNMENT CLASSIFICATION TABLE

| <u>Learning Objectives</u>                                                              | <u>Questions</u>       | <u>Brief Exercises</u> | <u>Exercises</u>                          | <u>Problems Set A</u>                    | <u>Problems Set B</u>                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1. Describe how accounts, debits, and credits are used to record business transactions. | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6       | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 6 | 1, 2, 3, 4                                | 1, 4                                     | 1, 4                                     |
| 2. State how a journal is used in the recording process and journalize transactions.    | 7, 8, 9, 10, 11        | 8, 10, 11, 12, 13      | 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 14, 16, 17              | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11               | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11               |
| 3. Explain how a ledger helps in the recording process and post transactions.           | 12, 13, 14             | 14, 15, 16             | 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17          | 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11                        | 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11                        |
| 4. Prepare a trial balance.                                                             | 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20 | 17, 18, 19             | 2, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 | 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 | 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 |

## ASSIGNMENT CHARACTERISTICS TABLE

| <u>Problem Number</u> | <u>Description</u>                                                             | <u>Difficulty Level</u> | <u>Time Allotted (min.)</u> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1A                    | Perform transaction analysis and journalize transactions.                      | Simple                  | 20-30                       |
| 2A                    | Journalize transactions.                                                       | Simple                  | 15-20                       |
| 3A                    | Journalize transactions.                                                       | Simple                  | 20-25                       |
| 4A                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 40-50                       |
| 5A                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 40-50                       |
| 6A                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 55-65                       |
| 7A                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 55-65                       |
| 8A                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 55-65                       |
| 9A                    | Prepare trial balance.                                                         | Simple                  | 15-20                       |
| 10A                   | Prepare financial statements.                                                  | Simple                  | 25-35                       |
| 11A                   | Journalize transactions, post, prepare trial balance and financial statements. | Moderate                | 75-90                       |
| 12A                   | Prepare trial balance and financial statements.                                | Simple                  | 25-35                       |
| 13A                   | Prepare trial balance and financial statements.                                | Simple                  | 35-45                       |
| 14A                   | Analyze errors and effects on trial balance.                                   | Moderate                | 25-35                       |
| 15A                   | Prepare correct trial balance.                                                 | Complex                 | 30-40                       |
| 1B                    | Perform transaction analysis and journalize transactions.                      | Simple                  | 20-30                       |
| 2B                    | Journalize transactions.                                                       | Simple                  | 15-20                       |
| 3B                    | Journalize transactions.                                                       | Simple                  | 20-25                       |
| 4B                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 40-50                       |
| 5B                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 40-50                       |
| 6B                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 55-65                       |
| 7B                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 55-65                       |
| 8B                    | Journalize transactions, post, and prepare trial balance.                      | Moderate                | 55-65                       |
| 9B                    | Prepare trial balance and financial statements.                                | Moderate                | 35-45                       |
| 10B                   | Prepare financial statements.                                                  | Simple                  | 25-35                       |

**ASSIGNMENT CHARACTERISTICS TABLE**

| <u>Problem Number</u> | <u>Description</u>                                                             | <u>Difficulty Level</u> | <u>Time Allotted (min.)</u> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 11B                   | Journalize transactions, post, prepare trial balance and financial statements. | Moderate                | 75-90                       |
| 12B                   | Prepare financial statements.                                                  | Simple                  | 25-35                       |
| 13B                   | Prepare trial balance and financial statements.                                | Simple                  | 35-45                       |
| 14B                   | Analyze errors and effects on trial balance.                                   | Moderate                | 25-35                       |
| 15B                   | Prepare correct trial balance.                                                 | Complex                 | 30-40                       |

## BLOOM'S TAXONOMY TABLE

Correlation Chart between Bloom's Taxonomy, Study Objectives, and End-of-Chapter Material

| Study Objective                                                                         | Knowledge                                                                                        | Comprehension                           | Application                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                              | Analysis                                               | Syn-thesis | Evalu-ation |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. Describe how accounts, debits, and credits are used to record business transactions. | Q2.2<br>Q2.3<br>BE2.2<br>BE2.3<br>BE2.4<br>BE2.5<br>E2.1<br>E2.2<br>E2.3<br>E2.4<br>E2.5<br>E2.6 | Q2.1<br>Q2.4<br>Q2.5<br>Q2.6<br>E2.7    | BE2.1<br>P2.1A<br>P2.1B<br>P2.4A                                                                                                                      | P2.4B                                                                                                                                        |                                                        |            |             |
| 2. State how a journal is used in the recording process and journalize transactions.    | Q2.8<br>Q2.10<br>BE2.6<br><br>E2.1<br>E2.2                                                       | Q2.7<br>Q2.9<br>Q2.11<br>BE2.7<br>BE2.9 | BE2.8<br>BE2.10<br>BE2.13<br>E2.5<br>E2.7<br>E2.9<br>E2.14<br>E2.17<br>P2.1A<br>P2.2A<br>P2.3A<br>P2.4A<br>P2.5A<br>P2.6A<br>P2.7A<br>P2.8A<br>P2.11A | BE2.11<br>BE2.12<br><br>E2.6<br>E2.8<br>E2.10<br>E2.16<br><br>P2.1B<br>P2.2B<br>P2.3B<br>P2.4B<br>P2.5B<br>P2.6B<br>P2.7B<br>P2.8B<br>P2.11B |                                                        |            |             |
| 3. Explain how a ledger helps in the recording process and post transactions            | Q2.12<br>E2.2<br>E2.11                                                                           | Q2.13<br>Q2.14                          | BE2.13<br>BE2.14<br>BE2.15<br>BE2.16<br>P2.4A<br>P2.5A<br>P2.6A<br>P2.7A<br>P2.8A<br>P2.8B<br>P2.                                                     | E2.9<br>E2.12<br>E2.13<br>E2.15<br>E2.16<br>E2-17<br>P2.4B<br>P2.5B<br>P2.6B<br>P2.7B<br>P2.8B<br>P2.11B                                     |                                                        |            |             |
| 4. Prepare a trial balance.                                                             | Q2.15<br>E2.2                                                                                    | Q2.16<br>Q2.17<br>Q2.18<br>Q2.19        | Q2.20<br>BE2.17<br>BE2.18<br>BE2.19<br>E2.10<br>E2.14<br>P2.4A<br>P2.5A<br>P2.6A                                                                      | E2.12<br>E2.13<br>E2.15<br>E2.16<br>E2.17<br>E2.18<br>E2.19<br>E2.20<br>E2.21                                                                | Q2.19<br>E2.18<br>P2.14A<br>P2.14B<br>P2.15A<br>P2.15B |            |             |

| Study Objective             | Knowledge | Comprehension    | Application                                                     |                                                                                            | Analysis | Syn-thesis | Evalu-ation |
|-----------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|
|                             |           |                  | P2.7A<br>P2.8A<br>P2.9A<br>P2.10A<br>P2.11A<br>P2.12A<br>P2.13A | P2.4B<br>P2.5B<br>P2.6B<br>P2.7B<br>P2.8B<br>P2.9B<br>P2.10B<br>P2.11B<br>P2.12B<br>P2.13B |          |            |             |
| Broadening Your Perspective |           | BYP2.1<br>BYP2.4 | BYP2.2<br>BYP2.3<br>BYP2.5<br>BYP2.6                            |                                                                                            |          |            |             |

## ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS

1. An account is an accounting record of increases and decreases in a specific asset, liability, or owner's equity item. A company will need, at a minimum, two accounts to represent an asset account and either a liability or owner's equity account. However, companies usually have many accounts since they will have different types of assets, liabilities, and owner's equity items, including drawings, revenues, and expenses.

LO 1 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

2. Debiting an account refers to the practice of entering an amount on the debit (or left) side of an account. Crediting an account signifies entering an amount on the credit (or right) side of an account.

LO 1 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

3. All accounts have a normal balance, which is the side that increases the account balance. Assets are on the left side of the basic accounting equation and liabilities and owner's equity are on the right side of the basic accounting equation. Since debits are on the left side, and assets are also on the left side, the normal balance of an asset is a debit balance.

Since credits are on the right side and liabilities are on the right side, the normal balance of a liability is a credit balance. The same is also true for owner's equity. Revenues increase owner's equity and therefore also have a normal credit balance. But expenses and drawings are decreases to owner's equity and thus have a normal debit balance.

LO 1 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

4. Dmitri is incorrect because debit and credit do not mean increase or decrease. Debit means left side and credit means right side. Different types of accounts will increase with debits versus credits. Accounts on the left side of the accounting equation (assets) will increase with debits. Accounts on the right side of the accounting equation (liabilities and owner's equity) will increase with credits, except for expenses and drawings, which are decreases to owner's equity and therefore are increased with debits. This way, the accounting equation remains in balance.

LO 1 BT: C Difficulty: M Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**QUESTIONS (Continued)**

5. The normal balance of owner's capital is a credit. The account is increased by credits and decreased by debits. Both drawings and expenses reduce owner's equity. Because of this, their normal balance is a debit. These accounts are increased by debits, which end up reducing owner's equity.

LO 1 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

6. Gustave is incorrect. The double-entry system merely records the effect of a transaction on the two (or more) accounts affected. A transaction is not recorded twice; it is recorded once, with a dual (or multiple) effect on the accounting equation.

LO 1 BT: C Difficulty: M Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

7. An event or transaction is recorded only if it causes the company's financial position (assets, liabilities, and/or owner's equity) to change. In some events, nothing is currently obtained nor given up, so nothing is recorded. The event may lead to a future transaction that changes the company's financial position but is not recorded until that time. An example of an event that is not currently recorded but will result in a future transaction is the signing of a lease.

LO 2 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

8. The three basic steps in the recording process are analyze, journalize, and post.

LO 2 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

9. After it is determined that a transaction should be recorded because it does cause the company's financial position to change, analyzing a business transaction involves identifying (1) the type of accounts involved, (2) whether the accounts are increased or decreased, and (3) whether the accounts need to be debited or credited.

LO 2 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

10. A simple journal entry refers to an entry that affects only two accounts, a debit to one account and a credit to another account. A compound entry refers to an entry that affects three or more accounts. To ensure the accounting equation remains balanced, the totals of the debit amounts and credit amounts must be equal.

LO 2 BT: K Difficulty: M Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**QUESTIONS (Continued)**

11. The accounts that could be credited are Revenue, Accounts Receivable, and Unearned Revenue. Revenue would be credited for a cash sale. Accounts Receivable would be credited when a customer makes a payment on account for revenue that was previously earned and recorded. Unearned Revenue would be credited when a customer pays in advance.

LO 2 BT: C Difficulty: M Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

12. The advantages of recording the individual transactions in a journal before posting to the ledger are:
1. The journal discloses in one place the complete effect of a transaction.
  2. The journal provides a chronological record of all transactions.
  3. The journal helps to prevent or locate errors, because the debit and credit amounts for each entry can be readily compared.

LO 3 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

13. The T account is often used in accounting textbooks for illustrative purposes. It shows only the debit and credit side of a ledger account. It is faster to create and more efficient for analyzing the impact of specific transactions. Businesses however usually use a “standard” form of account. This form shows a debit and credit column but also includes additional information such as the balance of the account (to show the account balance after every transaction), the date, explanation, and reference. This additional information is useful in preventing and detecting errors.

LO 3 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

14. The entire group of accounts and related transactional details maintained by a company, including all the asset, liability, and owners' equity accounts, is referred to collectively as the ledger. A chart of accounts lists only the account names and account numbers that identify their location in the ledger. The numbering system used to identify the accounts usually starts with the balance sheet accounts and follows with the income statement accounts. The chart of accounts is important, particularly for a company that has a large number of accounts, because it helps organize the accounts and identify their location in the ledger.

LO 4 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**QUESTIONS (Continued)**

15. A trial balance is a list of accounts and their balances at a given time. The primary purpose of a trial balance is to prove the mathematical equality of debits and credits, after all journalized transactions have been posted. A trial balance also helps with the discovery of errors in journalizing and posting. In addition, it is useful in preparing financial statements.

LO 4 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

16. Since accounts are given an account number in the chart of accounts, the trial balance is prepared in numerical order. Accounts are generally listed and assigned account numbers in the chart of accounts using the following numerical sequence: assets, liabilities, owner's equity, drawings, revenues, and lastly, expenses. This convention makes it easy for anyone to find an account either in the chart of accounts or in a trial balance.

LO 4 BT: C Difficulty: M Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

17. The sequence in which the first four steps in the accounting process does matter in properly accounting for transactions. Unless business transactions are first analyzed, it is possible for the transaction to be misinterpreted or omitted from the accounting process. Once analyzed, the transactions need to be journalized in a journal, after which the transactions are posted to the general ledger to arrive at updated balances that then appear in a trial balance.

LO 4 BT: C Difficulty: M Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

18. The company should use "December 31" on its trial balance. The trial balance simply shows the balance in the accounts at a specific point in time.

LO 4 BT: C Difficulty: M Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## QUESTIONS (Continued)

19.
  - a. The trial balance would not balance because there were two debits for \$750 and no credits. The debits do not equal the credits. Accounts Payable should have been credited, not debited, for \$750.
  - b. The trial balance would balance because the debits (\$1,000) and credits (\$1,000) are equal. But both the Service Revenue and the Accounts Receivable balances would be incorrect as the credit should have been recorded to Accounts Receivable, not Service Revenue.
  - c. The trial balance would not balance because the debit to Rent Expense for \$650 is not equal to the credit to Cash for \$560. The debit side of the trial balance is overstated by \$90, because either the Rent Expense is overstated by \$90 (Rent Expense should have been debited for \$560), or cash is overstated by \$90 (Cash should have been credited for \$650).

LO 4 BT: AN Difficulty: C Time: 10 min. AACSB: Analytic CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

20. The following are three types of errors that could cause the trial balance to not balance, although the ledger accounts have correct balances.
  1. When transcribing amounts from the ledger to the trial balance, an account balance was recorded at an incorrect amount or omitted.
  2. Account balances in the trial balance did not appear in the correct columns.
  3. The addition of the trial balance columns was not done correctly.

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: C Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## SOLUTIONS TO BRIEF EXERCISES

### BRIEF EXERCISE 2.1

- a.  $\$7,500 + \$16,700 - \$15,400 = \$8,800$
- b.  $\$8,800 + \$13,100 - \$4,700 = \$17,200$
- c.  $\$3,800 - \$6,400 + \$6,800 = \$4,200$
- d.  $\$3,800 + \$7,700 - \$5,900 = \$5,600$
- e.  $\$100,000 - \$24,000 + \$45,000 = \$121,000$
- f.  $\$149,000 - \$121,000 + \$27,000 = \$55,000$

LO 1 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

### BRIEF EXERCISE 2.2

| Account              | Normal Balance |
|----------------------|----------------|
| 1. Prepaid Insurance | Debit          |
| 2. Accounts Payable  | Credit         |
| 3. Land              | Debit          |
| 4. Service Revenue   | Credit         |
| 5. Utilities Expense | Debit          |
| 6. Owner's Capital   | Credit         |
| 7. Equipment         | Debit          |
| 8. Salaries Expense  | Debit          |
| 9. Supplies          | Debit          |
| 10. Unearned Revenue | Credit         |

LO 1 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.3**

| <b>Account</b>                | <b>a.<br/>Type of Account</b> | <b>b.<br/>Normal<br/>Balance</b> |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>1. Accounts Receivable</b> | <b>Asset</b>                  | <b>Debit</b>                     |
| <b>2. Rent Expense</b>        | <b>Owner's Equity</b>         | <b>Debit</b>                     |
| <b>3. B. Damji, Drawings</b>  | <b>Owner's Equity</b>         | <b>Debit</b>                     |
| <b>4. Supplies</b>            | <b>Asset</b>                  | <b>Debit</b>                     |
| <b>5. Unearned Revenue</b>    | <b>Liability</b>              | <b>Credit</b>                    |
| <b>6. Service Revenue</b>     | <b>Owner's Equity</b>         | <b>Credit</b>                    |
| <b>7. Prepaid Insurance</b>   | <b>Asset</b>                  | <b>Debit</b>                     |
| <b>8. Notes Payable</b>       | <b>Liability</b>              | <b>Credit</b>                    |

LO 1 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.4**

| <b>Cash</b>        |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>Dr.</b>         | <b>Cr.</b>    |
| 500                | 8,720         |
| 800                | 495           |
| 8,920              | 6,750         |
| 5,355              |               |
| 10,435             |               |
| <b>Sub. 26,010</b> | <b>15,965</b> |
| <b>Bal. 10,045</b> |               |

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Dr.</b>             | <b>Cr.</b>         |
|                        | 9,500              |
|                        | 3,200              |
|                        | 4,500              |
|                        | 1,050              |
|                        | <b>Bal. 18,250</b> |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Dr.</b>              | <b>Cr.</b>      |
| 1,720                   | 6,740           |
| 495                     | 2,500           |
| 6,750                   |                 |
| <b>Sub. 8,965</b>       | <b>9,240</b>    |
|                         | <b>Bal. 275</b> |

| <b>Salaries Expense</b> |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| <b>Dr.</b>              | <b>Cr.</b> |
| 4,550                   |            |
| 550                     |            |
| 3,750                   |            |
| 425                     |            |
| <b>Bal. 9,275</b>       |            |

LO 1 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 15 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.5**

|                          | a.<br><u>Normal<br/>Balance</u> | b.<br><u>Debit<br/>Effect</u> | c.<br><u>Credit<br/>Effect</u> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Accounts Payable      | Credit                          | Decrease                      | Increase                       |
| 2. Supplies              | Debit                           | Increase                      | Decrease                       |
| 3. J. Takamoto, Capital  | Credit                          | Decrease                      | Increase                       |
| 4. J. Takamoto, Drawings | Debit                           | Increase                      | Decrease                       |
| 5. Prepaid Rent          | Debit                           | Increase                      | Decrease                       |
| 6. Utilities Expense     | Debit                           | Increase                      | Decrease                       |
| 7. Service Revenue       | Credit                          | Decrease                      | Increase                       |
| 8. Unearned Revenue      | Credit                          | Decrease                      | Increase                       |

LO 1 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.6**

|                                      | a.<br><u>Account</u> | b.<br><u>Change<br/>with<br/>Credit</u> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. Increase in D. Parmelee, Capital  | Owner's<br>Equity    | Credit                                  |
| 2. Decrease in Cash                  | Asset                | Credit                                  |
| 3. Decrease in Notes Payable         | Liability            | Debit                                   |
| 4. Increase in Rent Expense          | Owner's<br>Equity    | Debit                                   |
| 5. Increase in D. Parmelee, Drawings | Owner's<br>Equity    | Debit                                   |
| 6. Increase in Equipment             | Asset                | Debit                                   |
| 7. Increase in Accounts Payable      | Liability            | Credit                                  |
| 8. Increase in Service Revenue       | Owner's<br>Equity    | Credit                                  |

LO 2 BT: K Difficulty: S Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.7****Transaction 1: (Solution provided in text.)**

|                              |                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | <b>The asset account Cash is decreased by \$439.<br/>The asset account Supplies is increased by \$439.</b> |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | <b>Debits increase assets: debit Supplies \$439.<br/>Credits decrease assets: credit Cash \$439.</b>       |

**Transaction 2:**

|                              |                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | <b>The asset account Accounts Receivable is increased by \$1,020. The revenue account Service Revenue is increased by \$1,020.</b> |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | <b>Debits increase assets: debit Accounts Receivable \$1,020.<br/>Credits increase revenues: credit Service Revenue \$1,020.</b>   |

**Transaction 3:**

|                              |                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | <b>The asset account Equipment is increased by \$2,230. The liability account Accounts Payable is increased by \$2,230.</b> |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | <b>Debits increase assets: debit Equipment \$2,230.<br/>Credits increase liabilities: credit Accounts Payable \$2,230.</b>  |

**Transaction 4:**

|                              |                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | <b>The expense account Utilities Expense is increased by \$293. The asset account Cash is decreased by \$293.</b> |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | <b>Debits increase expenses: debit Utilities Expense \$293.<br/>Credits decrease assets: credit Cash \$293.</b>   |

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.7 (Continued)****Transaction 5:**

|                              |                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | <b>The asset account Cash is increased by \$750. The revenue account Service Revenue is increased by \$750.</b> |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | <b>Debits increase assets: debit Cash \$750.<br/>Credits increase revenues: credit Service Revenue \$750.</b>   |

**Transaction 6:**

|                              |                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | <b>The asset account Cash is increased by \$7,100. The liability account Unearned Revenue is increased by \$7,100.</b> |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | <b>Debits increase assets: debit Cash \$7,100.<br/>Credits increase liabilities: credit Unearned Revenue \$7,100.</b>  |

LO 2 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 15 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.8**

All entries are at August 31 as given in the text.

|    |                                         |       |       |
|----|-----------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. | Supplies.....                           | 439   |       |
|    | Cash .....                              |       | 439   |
|    | Paid for supplies.                      |       |       |
| 2. | Accounts Receivable .....               | 1,020 |       |
|    | Service Revenue.....                    |       | 1,020 |
|    | Performed services on account.          |       |       |
| 3. | Equipment .....                         | 2,230 |       |
|    | Accounts Payable.....                   |       | 2,230 |
|    | Purchased office equipment on account.  |       |       |
| 4. | Utilities Expense .....                 | 293   |       |
|    | Cash .....                              |       | 293   |
|    | Paid utilities expense.                 |       |       |
| 5. | Cash .....                              | 750   |       |
|    | Service Revenue.....                    |       | 750   |
|    | Received cash for services performed.   |       |       |
| 6. | Cash .....                              | 7,100 |       |
|    | Unearned Revenue .....                  |       | 7,100 |
|    | Received cash in advance from customer. |       |       |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.9**

| Account Debited  |                     |                           |              | Account Credited    |                           |              |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| Trans-<br>action | a.<br>Basic<br>Type | b.<br>Specific<br>Account | c.<br>Effect | a.<br>Basic<br>Type | b.<br>Specific<br>Account | c.<br>Effect |
| Aug. 1*          | Asset               | Cash                      | + \$17,970   | Owner's<br>Equity   | B. Fleming,<br>Capital    | + \$17,970   |
| 4                | Asset               | Prepaid<br>Rent           | + \$4,720    | Asset               | Cash                      | – \$4,720    |
| 5                | Asset               | Supplies                  | + \$625      | Liability           | Accounts<br>Payable       | + \$625      |
| 6                | Asset               | Cash                      | + \$560      | Owner's<br>Equity   | Service<br>Revenue        | + \$560      |
| 17               | Asset               | Accounts<br>Receivable    | + \$1,210    | Owner's<br>Equity   | Service<br>Revenue        | + \$1,210    |
| 27               | Owner's<br>Equity   | Salaries<br>Expense       | + \$980      | Asset               | Cash                      | – \$980      |
| 29               | Owner's<br>Equity   | B. Fleming,<br>Drawings   | + \$720      | Asset               | Cash                      | – \$720      |

**\*Solution provided in text**

LO 2 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

▪

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.10**

|               |                                                 |               |               |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Aug. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>17,970</b> |               |
|               | <b>B. Fleming, Capital .....</b>                |               | <b>17,970</b> |
|               | <b>Invested cash in business.</b>               |               |               |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Prepaid Rent.....</b>                        | <b>4,720</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                               |               | <b>4,720</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid rent in advance.</b>                    |               |               |
| <b>5</b>      | <b>Supplies.....</b>                            | <b>625</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                    |               | <b>625</b>    |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>           |               |               |
| <b>6</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>560</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue.....</b>                     |               | <b>560</b>    |
|               | <b>Received cash for services performed.</b>    |               |               |
| <b>17</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                | <b>1,210</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue.....</b>                     |               | <b>1,210</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services on account.</b>           |               |               |
| <b>27</b>     | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                    | <b>980</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                               |               | <b>980</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                  |               |               |
| <b>29</b>     | <b>B. Fleming, Drawings.....</b>                | <b>720</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                               |               | <b>720</b>    |
|               | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |               |               |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.11****June 1 transaction: (Solution provided in text)**

|                              |                                                                                                                         |                                                                       |  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | The asset account Cash is increased by \$8,430. The owner's equity account T. Pridham, Capital is increased by \$8,430. |                                                                       |  |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | Debits increase assets: debit Cash \$8,430. Credits increase owner's equity: credit T. Pridham, Capital \$8,430.        |                                                                       |  |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | June 1                                                                                                                  | Cash 8,430<br>T. Pridham, Capital 8,430<br>Invested cash in business. |  |

**June 2 transaction:**

|                              |                                                                                                                      |                                                                              |  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | The asset account Equipment is increased by \$2,620. The liability account Accounts Payable is increased by \$2,620. |                                                                              |  |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | Debits increase assets: debit Equipment \$2,620. Credits increase liabilities: credit Accounts Payable \$2,620.      |                                                                              |  |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | June 2                                                                                                               | Equipment 2,620<br>Accounts Payable 2,620<br>Purchased equipment on account. |  |

**June 5 transaction:**

|                       |                                                                                                                         |  |  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b> | An accounting transaction has not occurred. A debit/credit analysis is not needed because there is no accounting entry. |  |  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.11 (Continued)****June 17 transaction:**

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | The asset account <b>Accounts Receivable</b> is increased by \$2,500. The revenue account <b>Service Revenue</b> is increased by \$2,500.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | Debits increase assets: debit <b>Accounts Receivable</b> \$2,500.<br>Credits increase revenues: credit <b>Service Revenue</b> \$2,500.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div> <b>June 17</b><br/> <b>Accounts Receivable</b><br/> <b>Service Revenue</b><br/> <b>Performed services on account for</b><br/> <b>R. Windl.</b> </div> <div style="text-align: right;"> <b>2,500</b><br/><br/><br/><br/> <b>2,500</b> </div> </div> |

**June 27 transaction:**

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | The asset account <b>Cash</b> is increased by \$1,190. The asset account <b>Accounts Receivable</b> is decreased by \$1,190.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | Debits increase assets: debit <b>Cash</b> \$1,190.<br>Credits decrease assets: credit <b>Accounts Receivable</b> \$1,190.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div> <b>June 27</b><br/> <b>Cash</b><br/> <b>Accounts Receivable</b><br/> <b>Collected cash on account from</b><br/> <b>R. Windl.</b> </div> <div style="text-align: right;"> <b>1,190</b><br/><br/> <b>1,190</b> </div> </div> |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 15 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.12**

|        |                                        |        |        |
|--------|----------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Oct. 1 | Cash .....                             | 30,000 |        |
|        | L. Berge, Capital .....                |        | 30,000 |
|        | Invested cash in business.             |        |        |
| 2      | Rent Expense .....                     | 700    |        |
|        | Cash .....                             |        | 700    |
|        | Paid October rent.                     |        |        |
| 3      | Equipment .....                        | 2,800  |        |
|        | Accounts Payable.....                  |        | 2,800  |
|        | Purchased office equipment on account. |        |        |
| 6      | Accounts Receivable .....              | 4,400  |        |
|        | Service Revenue.....                   |        | 4,400  |
|        | Performed services on account.         |        |        |
| 27     | Accounts Payable .....                 | 1,100  |        |
|        | Cash .....                             |        | 1,100  |
|        | Made a payment on account.             |        |        |
| 30     | Utilities Expense .....                | 130    |        |
|        | Accounts Payable.....                  |        | 130    |
|        | Received bill for October utilities.   |        |        |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.13**

|      |    |                                          |        |        |
|------|----|------------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Jan. | 2  | Cash .....                               | 10,000 |        |
|      |    | M. Acosta, Capital .....                 |        | 10,000 |
|      |    | Invested cash in business.               |        |        |
|      | 3  | Vehicles .....                           | 3,000  |        |
|      |    | Cash .....                               |        | 3,000  |
|      |    | Purchased a used car for cash.           |        |        |
|      | 9  | Supplies .....                           | 600    |        |
|      |    | Accounts Payable .....                   |        | 600    |
|      |    | Purchased supplies on account.           |        |        |
|      | 11 | Accounts Receivable .....                | 2,400  |        |
|      |    | Service Revenue .....                    |        | 2,400  |
|      |    | Performed services on account.           |        |        |
|      | 16 | Advertising Expense .....                | 350    |        |
|      |    | Cash .....                               |        | 350    |
|      |    | Paid for advertising expense.            |        |        |
|      | 20 | Cash .....                               | 900    |        |
|      |    | Accounts Receivable .....                |        | 900    |
|      |    | Collection on account.                   |        |        |
|      | 28 | M. Acosta, Drawings .....                | 1,000  |        |
|      |    | Cash .....                               |        | 1,000  |
|      |    | Withdrew cash for personal use by owner. |        |        |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.14**

| <b>Cash</b>   |              |                |            |
|---------------|--------------|----------------|------------|
| <b>Apr. 1</b> | <b>1,600</b> | <b>Apr. 16</b> | <b>700</b> |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>3,400</b> | <b>20</b>      | <b>250</b> |
| <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>4,050</b> |                |            |

LO 3 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 5 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.15**

| <b>Cash</b>          |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Sept. 4</b>       | <b>2,400</b> |
| <b>10</b>            | <b>3,000</b> |
| <b>28</b>            | <b>1,325</b> |
| <b>Sept. 30 Bal.</b> | <b>6,725</b> |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |              |                |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>Sept. 2</b>             | <b>4,400</b> | <b>Sept. 4</b> | <b>2,400</b> |
|                            |              | <b>28</b>      | <b>1,325</b> |
| <b>Sept. 30 Bal.</b>       | <b>675</b>   |                |              |

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |                      |              |
|------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
|                        | <b>Sept. 2</b>       | <b>4,400</b> |
|                        | <b>10</b>            | <b>3,000</b> |
|                        | <b>Sept. 30 Bal.</b> | <b>7,400</b> |

LO 3 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.16**

| <b>Cash</b> |               |             |     |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|-----|
| <b>Feb.</b> |               | <b>Feb.</b> |     |
| 1           | 10,000        | 8           | 850 |
| 5           | 2,300         | 18          | 325 |
| 25          | 1,500         |             |     |
| <b>Bal.</b> | <b>12,625</b> |             |     |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |              |                |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>Feb. 1</b>              | <b>8,550</b> | <b>Feb. 25</b> | <b>1,500</b> |
| 12                         | 1,525        |                |              |
| <b>Bal.</b>                | <b>8,575</b> |                |              |

| <b>Supplies</b> |              |  |  |
|-----------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>Feb. 1</b>   | <b>5,000</b> |  |  |
| 8               | 850          |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>     | <b>5,850</b> |  |  |

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |  |               |              |
|------------------------|--|---------------|--------------|
|                        |  | <b>Feb. 1</b> | <b>4,550</b> |
|                        |  | 5             | 2,300        |
|                        |  | 12            | 1,525        |
|                        |  | <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>8,375</b> |

| <b>Supplies Expense</b> |            |  |  |
|-------------------------|------------|--|--|
| <b>Feb. 1</b>           | <b>500</b> |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>             | <b>500</b> |  |  |

| <b>Repairs Expense</b> |              |  |  |
|------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>Feb. 1</b>          | <b>1,200</b> |  |  |
| 18                     | 325          |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>            | <b>1,525</b> |  |  |

LO 3 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## BRIEF EXERCISE 2.17

### AMARO COMPANY Trial Balance June 30, 2024

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 5,800        |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 3,000           |                 |
| Equipment .....           | 17,000          |                 |
| Accounts payable.....     |                 | \$ 8,100        |
| Owner's capital.....      |                 | 15,000          |
| Owner's drawings .....    | 1,200           |                 |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 10,000          |
| Rent expense.....         | 1,000           |                 |
| Salaries expense .....    | 5,100           |                 |
|                           | <u>\$33,100</u> | <u>\$33,100</u> |

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.18**

**PETTIPAS COMPANY**  
**Trial Balance**  
**April 30, 2024**

|                             | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                  | \$6,400         |                 |
| Accounts receivable .....   | 5,000           |                 |
| Supplies .....              | 650             |                 |
| Prepaid rent .....          | 800             |                 |
| Equipment .....             | 14,600          |                 |
| Accounts payable.....       |                 | \$ 3,300        |
| Unearned revenue .....      |                 | 250             |
| C. Pettipas, capital .....  |                 | 22,500          |
| C. Pettipas, drawings ..... | 1,100           |                 |
| Service revenue.....        |                 | 8,000           |
| Rent expense.....           | 4,500           |                 |
| Salaries expense .....      | 1,000           |                 |
|                             | <u>\$34,050</u> | <u>\$34,050</u> |

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BRIEF EXERCISE 2.19**

1. The Prepaid insurance balance was in the wrong column. Assets have a normal debit balance. When this account is moved to the debit column, the new total in the debit column will be \$46,200 (\$42,700 + \$3,500) and the new total in the credit column will be \$47,100 (\$50,600 – \$3,500).
2. The trial balance is now out of balance by \$900 (\$46,200 – \$47,100). The transposition error in L. Bourque, capital account is the cause of the \$900 difference. If the \$15,400 balance in that account is transposed to \$14,500, this will reduce the total credits by \$900 and the trial balance will now balance. See revised trial balance below:

**BOURQUE COMPANY**  
**Trial Balance**  
**December 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$15,000        |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 1,800           |                 |
| Prepaid insurance .....   | 3,500           |                 |
| Accounts payable.....     |                 | \$ 2,000        |
| Unearned revenue .....    |                 | 2,200           |
| L. Bourque, capital ..... |                 | 14,500          |
| L. Bourque, drawings..... | 4,900           |                 |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 27,500          |
| Rent expense.....         | 2,400           |                 |
| Salaries expense .....    | 18,600          |                 |
|                           | <u>\$46,200</u> | <u>\$46,200</u> |

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: C Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## **SOLUTIONS TO EXERCISES**

### **EXERCISE 2.1**

- 1. False. An account is an accounting record of a specific asset, liability, or owner's equity item.**
- 2. False. An account shows increases and decreases in the item it relates to.**
- 3. False. Each asset, liability, and owner's equity item has a separate account.**
- 4. False. An account has a left, or debit side, and a right, or credit side.**
- 5. True.**

LO 1 BT: K Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

### **EXERCISE 2.2**

- |           |            |                               |
|-----------|------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>a.</b> | <b>4.</b>  | <b>Credit</b>                 |
| <b>b.</b> | <b>2.</b>  | <b>Analyzing transactions</b> |
| <b>c.</b> | <b>9.</b>  | <b>Posting</b>                |
| <b>d.</b> | <b>1.</b>  | <b>Account</b>                |
| <b>e.</b> | <b>5.</b>  | <b>Debit</b>                  |
| <b>f.</b> | <b>7.</b>  | <b>Journalizing</b>           |
| <b>g.</b> | <b>10.</b> | <b>Trial balance</b>          |
| <b>h.</b> | <b>4.</b>  | <b>Credit</b>                 |
| <b>i.</b> | <b>3.</b>  | <b>Chart of accounts</b>      |
| <b>j.</b> | <b>6.</b>  | <b>Journal</b>                |

LO 1,2,3,4 BT: K Difficulty: M Time: 10 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.3****a.**

| <b>Account</b>                | <b>1.<br/>Type of Account</b>    | <b>2.<br/>Financial Statement</b>                    | <b>3.<br/>Normal Balance</b> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Cash*</b>                  | <b>Asset</b>                     | <b>Balance Sheet</b>                                 | <b>Debit</b>                 |
| <b>M. Kobayashi, Capital</b>  | <b>Owner's Equity (Capital)</b>  | <b>Balance Sheet and Statement of Owner's Equity</b> | <b>Credit</b>                |
| <b>Accounts Payable</b>       | <b>Liability</b>                 | <b>Balance Sheet</b>                                 | <b>Credit</b>                |
| <b>Building</b>               | <b>Asset</b>                     | <b>Balance Sheet</b>                                 | <b>Debit</b>                 |
| <b>Insurance Expense</b>      | <b>Owner's Equity (Expense)</b>  | <b>Income Statement</b>                              | <b>Debit</b>                 |
| <b>Interest Revenue</b>       | <b>Owner's Equity (Revenue)</b>  | <b>Income Statement</b>                              | <b>Credit</b>                |
| <b>M. Kobayashi, Drawings</b> | <b>Owner's Equity (Drawings)</b> | <b>Statement of Owner's Equity</b>                   | <b>Debit</b>                 |
| <b>Notes Receivable</b>       | <b>Asset</b>                     | <b>Balance Sheet</b>                                 | <b>Debit</b>                 |
| <b>Prepaid Insurance</b>      | <b>Asset</b>                     | <b>Balance Sheet</b>                                 | <b>Debit</b>                 |
| <b>Rent Expense</b>           | <b>Owner's Equity (Expense)</b>  | <b>Income Statement</b>                              | <b>Debit</b>                 |
| <b>Service Revenue</b>        | <b>Owner's Equity (Revenue)</b>  | <b>Income Statement</b>                              | <b>Credit</b>                |
| <b>Supplies</b>               | <b>Asset</b>                     | <b>Balance Sheet</b>                                 | <b>Debit</b>                 |

**\*Solution provided in text.****b.**

**Assets are on the left side of the basic accounting equation and liabilities and owner's equity are on the right side of the basic accounting equation. Since debits are on the left side, and assets are also on the left side, the normal balance of an asset is a debit balance.**

**Since credits are on the right side and liabilities are on the right side, the normal balance of a liability is a credit balance. The same is also true for owner's equity. Revenues increase owner's equity and therefore also have a normal credit balance. But expenses and drawings are decreases to owner's equity and thus have a normal debit balance.**

LO 1 BT: C Difficulty: S Time: 15 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.4**

| Account Debited |                     |                           |              | Account Credited    |                           |              |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| Date            | a.<br>Basic<br>Type | b.<br>Specific<br>Account | c.<br>Effect | a.<br>Basic<br>Type | b.<br>Specific<br>Account | c.<br>Effect |
| Mar. 5          | Asset*              | Cash                      | + \$10,220   | Owner's<br>Equity   | J. MacKenzie,<br>Capital  | +\$10,220    |
| 7               | Owner's<br>Equity   | Advertising<br>Expense    | + \$350      | Asset               | Cash                      | – \$350      |
| 9               | Asset               | Supplies                  | + \$1,050    | Liability           | Accounts<br>Payable       | + \$1,050    |
| 11              | Asset               | Vehicles                  | + \$8,770    | Asset               | Cash                      | – \$8,770    |
| 13              | Asset               | Accounts<br>Receivable    | + \$1,520    | Owner's<br>Equity   | Service<br>Revenue        | + \$1,520    |
| 25              | Asset               | Cash                      | + \$10,880   | Liability           | Notes<br>Payable          | +\$10,880    |
| 26              | Asset               | Cash                      | + \$1,140    | Asset               | Accounts<br>Receivable    | – \$1,140    |
| 29              | Liability           | Accounts<br>Payable       | – \$1,050    | Asset               | Cash                      | – \$1,050    |
| 30              | Asset               | Cash                      | + \$800      | Liability           | Unearned<br>Revenue       | + \$800      |
| 31              | Owner's<br>Equity   | J. MacKenzie,<br>Drawings | + \$1,720    | Asset               | Cash                      | – \$1,720    |

\*Solution provided in text.

LO 1 BT: K Difficulty: M Time: 15 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.5**

|               |                                                |               |               |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Mar. 5</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>10,220</b> |               |
|               | <b>J. MacKenzie, Capital .....</b>             |               | <b>10,220</b> |
|               | <b>Invested cash in business.</b>              |               |               |
| <b>7</b>      | <b>Advertising Expense.....</b>                | <b>350</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                              |               | <b>350</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid for advertising expense.</b>           |               |               |
| <b>9</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                          | <b>1,050</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                   |               | <b>1,050</b>  |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>          |               |               |
| <b>11</b>     | <b>Vehicles .....</b>                          | <b>8,770</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                              |               | <b>8,770</b>  |
|               | <b>Purchased used car for cash.</b>            |               |               |
| <b>13</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>               | <b>1,520</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue.....</b>                    |               | <b>1,520</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services on account.</b>          |               |               |
| <b>25</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>10,880</b> |               |
|               | <b>Notes Payable .....</b>                     |               | <b>10,880</b> |
|               | <b>Borrowed cash and signed a note.</b>        |               |               |
| <b>26</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>1,140</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>               |               | <b>1,140</b>  |
|               | <b>Collection on account.</b>                  |               |               |
| <b>29</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                  | <b>1,050</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                              |               | <b>1,050</b>  |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>                     |               |               |
| <b>30</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>800</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                  |               | <b>800</b>    |
|               | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b> |               |               |

## EXERCISE 2.5 (Continued)

|                |                                                 |              |              |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Mar. 31</b> | <b>J. MacKenzie, Drawings.....</b>              | <b>1,720</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash .....</b>                               |              | <b>1,720</b> |
|                | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |              |              |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting



**EXERCISE 2.6 (Continued)****Transaction 4:**

|                       |                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b> | <b>June 9: An accounting transaction has not occurred. A debit/credit analysis is not needed because there is no accounting entry.</b> |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Transaction 5:**

|                              |                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | <b>The liability account Accounts Payable is decreased by \$675. The asset account Cash is decreased by \$675.</b> |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | <b>Debits decrease liabilities: debit Accounts Payable \$675.<br/>Credits decrease assets: credit Cash \$675.</b>  |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | <b>June 14 Accounts Payable 675<br/>Cash 675<br/>Paid cash on account.</b>                                         |

**Transaction 6:**

|                              |                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | <b>The asset account Accounts Receivable is increased by \$1,420. The revenue account Service Revenue is increased by \$1,420.</b> |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | <b>Debits increase assets: debit Accounts Receivable \$1,420.<br/>Credits increase revenues: credit Service Revenue \$1,420.</b>   |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | <b>June 17 Accounts Receivable 1,420<br/>Service Revenue 1,420<br/>Performed services on account for Rudy Holland.</b>             |

**EXERCISE 2.6 (Continued)****Transaction 7:**

|                              |                                                                                                                 |       |       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | The asset account Cash is increased by \$1,000. The liability account Unearned Revenue is increased by \$1,000. |       |       |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | Debits increase assets: debit Cash \$1,000. Credits increase liabilities: credit Unearned Revenue \$1,000.      |       |       |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | June 19 Cash                                                                                                    | 1,000 |       |
|                              | Unearned Revenue                                                                                                |       | 1,000 |
|                              | Received advance from J. Dupuis for future services.                                                            |       |       |

**Transaction 8:**

|                              |                                                                                                                      |       |       |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | The asset account Equipment is increased by \$1,575. The liability account Accounts Payable is increased by \$1,575. |       |       |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | Debits increase assets: debit Equipment \$1,575. Credits increase liabilities: credit Accounts Payable \$1,575.      |       |       |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | June 29 Equipment                                                                                                    | 1,575 |       |
|                              | Accounts Payable                                                                                                     |       | 1,575 |
|                              | Purchased equipment on account.                                                                                      |       |       |

**Transaction 9:**

|                              |                                                                                                           |     |     |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | The expense account Salaries Expense is increased by \$850. The asset account Cash is decreased by \$850. |     |     |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | Debits increase expenses: debit Salaries Expense \$850. Credits decrease assets: credit Cash \$850.       |     |     |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | June 30 Salaries Expense                                                                                  | 850 |     |
|                              | Cash                                                                                                      |     | 850 |
|                              | Paid employee.                                                                                            |     |     |

### EXERCISE 2.6 (Continued)

### Transaction 10:

|                              |                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Analysis</b>        | The owner's equity account D. Bratt, Drawings is increased by \$1,250. The asset account Cash is decreased by \$1,250.                               |
| <b>Debit/Credit Analysis</b> | Debits increase drawings: debit D. Bratt, Drawings \$1,250.<br>Credits decrease assets: credit Cash \$1,250.                                         |
| <b>Journal Entry</b>         | <div> <div>June 30</div> <div> D. Bratt, Drawings<br/> Cash<br/> Paid D. Bratt, the company owner. </div> <div> 1,250<br/> <br/> 1,250 </div> </div> |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 25 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.7**

|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|-------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Mar.</b> | <b>1</b>  | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                           | <b>1,200</b> |              |
|             |           | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>1,200</b> |
|             |           | <b>Paid March rent.</b>                             |              |              |
|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|             | <b>3</b>  | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                    | <b>160</b>   |              |
|             |           | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                        |              | <b>160</b>   |
|             |           | <b>Performed services on account.</b>               |              |              |
|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|             | <b>5</b>  | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>75</b>    |              |
|             |           | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                        |              | <b>75</b>    |
|             |           | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>                 |              |              |
|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|             | <b>8</b>  | <b>Equipment .....</b>                              | <b>300</b>   |              |
|             |           | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>100</b>   |
|             |           | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                       |              | <b>200</b>   |
|             |           | <b>Purchased equipment for cash and on account.</b> |              |              |
|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|             | <b>12</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>160</b>   |              |
|             |           | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                    |              | <b>160</b>   |
|             |           | <b>Collection on account.</b>                       |              |              |
|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|             | <b>14</b> | <b>Salaries Expense .....</b>                       | <b>525</b>   |              |
|             |           | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>525</b>   |
|             |           | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                      |              |              |
|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|             | <b>22</b> | <b>Utilities Expense .....</b>                      | <b>172</b>   |              |
|             |           | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>172</b>   |
|             |           | <b>Paid utilities expense.</b>                      |              |              |
|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|             | <b>26</b> | <b>Repairs Expense .....</b>                        | <b>220</b>   |              |
|             |           | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>200</b>   |
|             |           | <b>Paid for plumbing repairs.</b>                   |              |              |
|             |           |                                                     |              |              |
|             | <b>28</b> | <b>Account Payable .....</b>                        | <b>200</b>   |              |
|             |           | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>200</b>   |
|             |           | <b>Payment on account.</b>                          |              |              |

**EXERCISE 2.7 (Continued)**

|                |                                       |              |              |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Mar. 30</b> | <b>Prepaid Insurance .....</b>        | <b>1,800</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash .....</b>                     |              | <b>1,800</b> |
|                | <b>Paid for insurance in advance.</b> |              |              |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.8****GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Trans.</b> | <b>Account Titles</b>                          | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>1.</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>1,820</b> |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                   |              | <b>1,820</b>  |
|               | <b>Received cash for services performed.</b>   |              |               |
| <b>2.</b>     | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                      | <b>1,095</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                               |              | <b>1,095</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid October rent.</b>                      |              |               |
| <b>3.</b>     | <b>Supplies .....</b>                          | <b>450</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                   |              | <b>450</b>    |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>          |              |               |
| <b>4.</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>               | <b>2,105</b> |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                   |              | <b>2,105</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services on account.</b>          |              |               |
| <b>5.</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>1,225</b> |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Receivable.....</b>                |              | <b>1,225</b>  |
|               | <b>Collection on account.</b>                  |              |               |
| <b>6.</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>7,960</b> |               |
|               | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                  |              | <b>7,960</b>  |
|               | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b> |              |               |

**EXERCISE 2.8 (Continued)****GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Trans.</b> | <b>Account Titles</b>                           | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>7.</b>     | <b>Prepaid Insurance .....</b>                  | <b>8,120</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>8,120</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid for insurance in advance.</b>           |              |               |
| <b>8.</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                   | <b>450</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>450</b>    |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>                      |              |               |
| <b>9.</b>     | <b>S. Beaulieu, Drawings .....</b>              | <b>2,800</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>2,800</b>  |
|               | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |              |               |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.9****a.**

|      |    |                                                 |        |        |
|------|----|-------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| June | 1  | Cash .....                                      | 13,430 |        |
|      |    | Equipment.....                                  | 3,490  |        |
|      |    | S. Polland, Capital .....                       |        | 16,920 |
|      |    | Invested cash and equipment in business.        |        |        |
|      | 2  | Prepaid Insurance .....                         | 1,420  |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                       |        | 1,420  |
|      |    | Paid for insurance in advance.                  |        |        |
|      | 3  | Equipment.....                                  | 4,580  |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                       |        | 930    |
|      |    | Notes Payable .....                             |        | 3,650  |
|      |    | Purchased equipment for cash and signed a note. |        |        |
|      | 10 | Cash .....                                      | 220    |        |
|      |    | Service Revenue .....                           |        | 220    |
|      |    | Received cash for services performed.           |        |        |
|      | 16 | Accounts Receivable .....                       | 8,000  |        |
|      |    | Service Revenue .....                           |        | 8,000  |
|      |    | Performed services on account.                  |        |        |
|      | 27 | Advertising Expense.....                        | 650    |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                       |        | 650    |
|      |    | Paid for advertising expense.                   |        |        |
|      | 29 | Telephone Expense.....                          | 80     |        |
|      |    | Accounts Payable .....                          |        | 80     |
|      |    | Received telephone invoice.                     |        |        |
|      | 30 | Salaries Expense.....                           | 1,830  |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                       |        | 1,830  |
|      |    | Paid employee salaries.                         |        |        |
|      | 30 | Cash .....                                      | 8,000  |        |
|      |    | Accounts Receivable.....                        |        | 8,000  |
|      |    | Collection on account.                          |        |        |

**EXERCISE 2.9 (Continued)****b.**

| Cash       |        |        | S. Polland, Capital |            |        |
|------------|--------|--------|---------------------|------------|--------|
| June 1     | 13,430 | June 2 | 1,420               | June 1     | 16,920 |
| 10         | 220    | 3      | 930                 |            |        |
| 30         | 8,000  | 27     | 650                 |            |        |
|            |        | 30     | 1,830               |            |        |
| June30Bal. | 16,820 |        |                     | June30Bal. | 16,920 |

| Accounts Receivable |       |         | Service Revenue |             |       |
|---------------------|-------|---------|-----------------|-------------|-------|
| June16              | 8,000 | June 30 | 8,000           | June10      | 220   |
|                     |       |         |                 | 16          | 8,000 |
| June 30 Bal.        | 0     |         |                 | June30 Bal. | 8,220 |

| Prepaid Insurance |       |  |
|-------------------|-------|--|
| June 2            | 1,420 |  |
| June 30Bal.       | 1,420 |  |

| Equipment  |       |  | Salaries Expense |       |  |
|------------|-------|--|------------------|-------|--|
| June 1     | 3,490 |  | June 30          | 1,830 |  |
| 3          | 4,580 |  |                  |       |  |
| June30Bal. | 8,070 |  | June30Bal.       | 1,830 |  |

| Notes Payable |             |       | Advertising Expense |     |  |
|---------------|-------------|-------|---------------------|-----|--|
|               | June 3      | 3,650 | June 27             | 650 |  |
|               | June30 Bal. | 3,650 | June 30 Bal.        | 650 |  |

| Accounts Payable |             |    | Telephone Expense |    |  |
|------------------|-------------|----|-------------------|----|--|
|                  | June 29     | 80 | June 29           | 80 |  |
|                  | June30 Bal. | 80 | June 30 Bal.      | 80 |  |

LO 2,3 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 30 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.10**

|               |                                                        |               |               |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Apr. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                      | <b>24,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>    A. Santos, Capital .....</b>                    |               | <b>24,000</b> |
|               | <b>    Invested cash in business.</b>                  |               |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                              | <b>1,800</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                                  |               | <b>1,800</b>  |
|               | <b>    Paid April rent.</b>                            |               |               |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                      | <b>7,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Notes Payable .....</b>                         |               | <b>7,000</b>  |
|               | <b>    Borrowed cash and signed a note.</b>            |               |               |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Equipment .....</b>                                 | <b>5,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                                  |               | <b>5,000</b>  |
|               | <b>    Purchased equipment with cash.</b>              |               |               |
| <b>6</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                                  | <b>1,450</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                                  |               | <b>1,450</b>  |
|               | <b>    Cash purchase of supplies.</b>                  |               |               |
| <b>8</b>      | <b>Advertising Expense .....</b>                       | <b>1,600</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Accounts Payable .....</b>                      |               | <b>1,600</b>  |
|               | <b>    Purchased advertising on account.</b>           |               |               |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                      | <b>2,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Accounts Receivable .....</b>                   | <b>16,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>                       |               | <b>18,000</b> |
|               | <b>    Performed services for cash and on account.</b> |               |               |
| <b>15</b>     | <b>A. Santos, Drawings .....</b>                       | <b>1,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                                  |               | <b>1,000</b>  |
|               | <b>    Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b>    |               |               |
| <b>18</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                          | <b>1,600</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                                  |               | <b>1,600</b>  |
|               | <b>    Payment on account.</b>                         |               |               |

**EXERCISE 2.10 (Continued)**

|                |                                        |               |               |
|----------------|----------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Apr. 20</b> | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>           | <b>6,400</b>  |               |
|                | <b>Cash .....</b>                      |               | <b>6,400</b>  |
|                | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>         |               |               |
| <b>22</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                      | <b>12,000</b> |               |
|                | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>       |               | <b>12,000</b> |
|                | <b>Collection on account.</b>          |               |               |
| <b>29</b>      | <b>Utilities Expense .....</b>         | <b>500</b>    |               |
|                | <b>Cash .....</b>                      |               | <b>500</b>    |
|                | <b>Paid for utilities expense.</b>     |               |               |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>Interest Expense .....</b>          | <b>40</b>     |               |
|                | <b>Cash .....</b>                      |               | <b>40</b>     |
|                | <b>Paid for interest on bank loan.</b> |               |               |

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## EXERCISE 2.11

1. **False. The general ledger contains all the asset, liability, and owner's equity accounts.**
2. **True.**
3. **False. The accounts in the general ledger are arranged in financial statement order, which is also used in the chart of accounts: first the assets, then the liabilities, owner's capital, owner's drawings, revenues, and expenses.**
4. **True.**
5. **False. The general ledger is not a book of original entry; transactions are first recorded in the general journal, then in the general ledger.**

LO 3 BT: K Difficulty: C Time: 15 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.12**

a. and b.

| <b>Cash</b> |        |     |     | <b>Accounts Payable</b> |              |       |  |
|-------------|--------|-----|-----|-------------------------|--------------|-------|--|
| Sept. 1     | 17,400 | (2) | 700 |                         | Sept. 1      | 1,000 |  |
| (1)         | 1,200  | (3) | 200 |                         | (6)          | 1,000 |  |
| (4)         | 1,000  |     |     | (3)                     | 200          |       |  |
| Sept.30Bal. | 18,700 |     |     |                         | Sept.30 Bal. | 1,800 |  |

  

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |       |     |       | <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |       |             |       |
|----------------------------|-------|-----|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| Sept. 1                    | 2,000 | (4) | 1,000 | (5)                     | 1,200 | Sept. 1     | 1,600 |
|                            |       |     |       |                         |       |             |       |
| Sept. 30 Bal.              | 1,000 |     |       |                         |       | Sept.30Bal. | 400   |

  

| <b>Supplies</b> |       |  |  | <b>Owner's Capital</b> |             |        |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|--|------------------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Sept. 1         | 1,900 |  |  |                        | Sept. 1     | 16,000 |  |
| (6)             | 1,000 |  |  |                        |             |        |  |
| Sept. 30 Bal.   | 2,900 |  |  |                        | Sept.30Bal. | 16,000 |  |

  

| <b>Salaries Expense</b> |       |  |  | <b>Service Revenue</b> |              |       |  |
|-------------------------|-------|--|--|------------------------|--------------|-------|--|
| Sept. 1                 | 1,400 |  |  |                        | Sept. 1      | 4,100 |  |
| (2)                     | 700   |  |  |                        | (1)          | 1,200 |  |
|                         |       |  |  |                        | (5)          | 1,200 |  |
| Sept.30Bal.             | 2,100 |  |  |                        | Sept. 30Bal. | 6,500 |  |

**EXERCISE 2.12 (Continued)****c.**

**DEPOT COMPANY**  
**Trial Balance**  
**September 30, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$18,700        |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 1,000           |                 |
| Supplies .....            | 2,900           |                 |
| Accounts payable.....     |                 | \$ 1,800        |
| Unearned revenue .....    |                 | 400             |
| Owner's capital.....      |                 | 16,000          |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 6,500           |
| Salaries expense .....    | 2,100           |                 |
|                           | <u>\$24,700</u> | <u>\$24,700</u> |

LO 3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 25 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.13**

a.

| <b>Cash</b>  |       |         | <b>J. Feldman, Capital</b> |              |       |
|--------------|-------|---------|----------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Aug. 1       | 5,000 | Aug. 12 | 2,300                      | Aug. 1       | 5,000 |
| 10           | 2,600 |         |                            |              |       |
| 31           | 900   |         |                            |              |       |
| Aug. 31 Bal. | 6,200 |         |                            | Aug. 31 Bal. | 5,000 |

  

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |       |         | <b>Service Revenue</b> |              |       |
|----------------------------|-------|---------|------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Aug. 25                    | 1,700 | Aug. 31 | 900                    | Aug. 10      | 2,600 |
|                            |       |         |                        | 25           | 1,700 |
| Aug. 31 Bal.               | 800   |         |                        | Aug. 31 Bal. | 4,300 |

  

| <b>Equipment</b> |       |  | <b>Notes Payable</b> |              |       |
|------------------|-------|--|----------------------|--------------|-------|
| Aug. 12          | 5,000 |  |                      | Aug. 12      | 2,700 |
| Aug. 31 Bal.     | 5,000 |  |                      | Aug. 31 Bal. | 2,700 |

b.

**JUNE FELDMAN, INVESTMENT BROKER**  
**Trial Balance**  
**August 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$6,200         |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 800             |                 |
| Equipment.....            | 5,000           |                 |
| Notes payable.....        |                 | \$ 2,700        |
| J. Feldman, capital ..... |                 | 5,000           |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 4,300           |
|                           | <u>\$12,000</u> | <u>\$12,000</u> |

LO 3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.14****a.**

|               |                                                   |              |              |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Oct. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                 | <b>1,200</b> |              |
|               | <b>    A. Fortin, Capital .....</b>               |              | <b>1,200</b> |
|               | <b>    Invested cash in business.</b>             |              |              |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>Equipment.....</b>                             | <b>5,400</b> |              |
|               | <b>    Cash.....</b>                              |              | <b>400</b>   |
|               | <b>    Notes Payable .....</b>                    |              | <b>5,000</b> |
|               | <b>    Purchased equipment and issued a note.</b> |              |              |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                             | <b>800</b>   |              |
|               | <b>    Accounts Payable .....</b>                 |              | <b>800</b>   |
|               | <b>    Purchased supplies on account.</b>         |              |              |
| <b>6</b>      | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                  | <b>1,000</b> |              |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>                  |              | <b>1,000</b> |
|               | <b>    Performed services on account.</b>         |              |              |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                 | <b>650</b>   |              |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>                  |              | <b>650</b>   |
|               | <b>    Performed services for cash.</b>           |              |              |
| <b>12</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                     | <b>500</b>   |              |
|               | <b>    Cash.....</b>                              |              | <b>500</b>   |
|               | <b>    Payment on account.</b>                    |              |              |
| <b>15</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                 | <b>3,000</b> |              |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>                  |              | <b>3,000</b> |
|               | <b>    Performed services for cash.</b>           |              |              |
| <b>20</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                  | <b>940</b>   |              |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>                  |              | <b>940</b>   |
|               | <b>    Performed services on account.</b>         |              |              |

**EXERCISE 2.14 (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

|                |                                                     |              |              |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Oct. 21</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>800</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Accounts Receivable .....</b>                |              | <b>800</b>   |
|                | <b>    Collection on account.</b>                   |              |              |
| <b>25</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>2,000</b> |              |
|                | <b>    A. Fortin, Capital .....</b>                 |              | <b>2,000</b> |
|                | <b>    Invested cash in business.</b>               |              |              |
| <b>28</b>      | <b>Advertising Expense .....</b>                    | <b>400</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Accounts Payable .....</b>                   |              | <b>400</b>   |
|                | <b>    Purchased advertising on account.</b>        |              |              |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>A. Fortin, Drawings .....</b>                    | <b>600</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Cash .....</b>                               |              | <b>600</b>   |
|                | <b>    Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |              |              |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                           | <b>250</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Cash .....</b>                               |              | <b>250</b>   |
|                | <b>    Paid rent for October.</b>                   |              |              |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>Salaries Expense .....</b>                       | <b>500</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Cash .....</b>                               |              | <b>500</b>   |
|                | <b>    Paid employee salaries.</b>                  |              |              |

**EXERCISE 2.14 (Continued)****b.**

**FORTIN CO.**  
**Trial Balance**  
**October 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 5,400        |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 1,140           |                 |
| Supplies .....            | 800             |                 |
| Equipment.....            | 5,400           |                 |
| Notes payable.....        |                 | \$ 5,000        |
| Accounts payable.....     |                 | 700             |
| A. Fortin, capital .....  |                 | 3,200           |
| A. Fortin, drawings.....  | 600             |                 |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 5,590           |
| Advertising expense ..... | 400             |                 |
| Rent expense.....         | 250             |                 |
| Salaries expense .....    | 500             |                 |
|                           | <u>\$14,490</u> | <u>\$14,490</u> |

LO 2,4 BT: AP Difficulty: C Time: 35 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.15**

a. and b.

| <b>Cash</b>       |       |        |       | <b>L. Meche, Capital</b> |              |        |
|-------------------|-------|--------|-------|--------------------------|--------------|--------|
| July 31           | 8,800 | Aug. 1 | 1,200 |                          | July 31      | 15,000 |
| Aug. 12           | 2,400 | 10     | 420   |                          |              |        |
| 31                | 5,910 | 25     | 2,250 |                          |              |        |
|                   |       | 30     | 540   |                          |              |        |
|                   |       | 31     | 4,770 |                          |              |        |
| Aug.31 Bal. 7,930 |       |        |       |                          | Aug. 31 Bal. | 15,000 |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |       |         |       | <b>L. Meche, Drawings</b> |       |  |
|----------------------------|-------|---------|-------|---------------------------|-------|--|
| July 31                    | 2,750 | Aug. 12 | 2,400 | July 31                   | 5,125 |  |
| Aug. 31                    | 2,550 |         |       | Aug. 31                   | 4,770 |  |
| Aug. 31 Bal. 2,900         |       |         |       | Aug.31 Bal. 9,895         |       |  |

| <b>Supplies</b> |     |  | <b>Service Revenue</b> |        |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|------------------------|--------|--|
| July 31         | 585 |  | July 31                | 10,410 |  |
|                 |     |  | Aug. 31                | 8,460  |  |
| Aug.31 Bal. 585 |     |  | Aug.31 Bal.18,870      |        |  |

| <b>Equipment</b>   |        |  | <b>Rent Expense</b> |       |  |
|--------------------|--------|--|---------------------|-------|--|
| July 31            | 15,550 |  | July 31             | 1,200 |  |
|                    |        |  | Aug. 1              | 1,200 |  |
| Aug.31 Bal. 15,550 |        |  | Aug.31 Bal. 2,400   |       |  |

| <b>Notes Payable</b> |     |                    | <b>Salaries Expense</b> |                  |       |
|----------------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|
| Aug. 30              | 500 | July 31            | 10,000                  | July 31          | 2,250 |
|                      |     |                    |                         | Aug. 25          | 2,250 |
|                      |     | Aug. 31 Bal. 9,500 |                         | Aug.31 Bal.4,500 |       |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |     |                  | <b>Interest Expense</b> |                |    |
|-------------------------|-----|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|----|
| Aug. 10                 | 420 | July 31          | 850                     | Aug.30         | 40 |
|                         |     | Aug. 31 Bal. 430 |                         | Aug.31 Bal. 40 |    |

**EXERCISE 2.15 (Continued)****c.**

**LEE MECHE, MD**  
**Trial Balance**  
**August 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$7,930         |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 2,900           |                 |
| Supplies .....            | 585             |                 |
| Equipment.....            | 15,550          |                 |
| Notes payable.....        |                 | \$9,500         |
| Accounts payable.....     |                 | 430             |
| L. Meche, capital.....    |                 | 15,000          |
| L. Meche, drawings .....  | 9,895           |                 |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 18,870          |
| Interest expense.....     | 40              |                 |
| Rent expense.....         | 2,400           |                 |
| Salaries expense .....    | 4,500           |                 |
|                           | <u>\$43,800</u> | <u>\$43,800</u> |

LO 3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 25 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.16**

a.

|      |    |                                             |       |        |
|------|----|---------------------------------------------|-------|--------|
| July | 2  | Rent Expense .....                          | 1,060 |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                   |       | 1,060  |
|      |    | Paid July rent.                             |       |        |
|      | 4  | Supplies .....                              | 790   |        |
|      |    | Accounts Payable .....                      |       | 790    |
|      |    | Purchased supplies on account.              |       |        |
|      | 15 | Accounts Payable .....                      | 680   |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                   |       | 680    |
|      |    | Payment on account.                         |       |        |
|      | 31 | Salaries expense .....                      | 2,420 |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                   |       | 2,420  |
|      |    | Paid employee salaries.                     |       |        |
|      | 31 | Cash .....                                  | 9,940 |        |
|      |    | Accounts Receivable .....                   | 400   |        |
|      |    | Service Revenue .....                       |       | 10,340 |
|      |    | Performed services for cash and on account. |       |        |

b. and c.

| Cash                |        |        | Accounts Payable |              |          |
|---------------------|--------|--------|------------------|--------------|----------|
| June 30             | 5,820  | July 2 | 1,060            | June 30      | 680      |
| 31                  | 9,940  | 15     | 680              | July 4       | 790      |
|                     |        | 31     | 2,420            | July 15      | 680      |
| July 31 Bal.        | 11,600 |        |                  | July 31      | Bal. 790 |
| Accounts Receivable |        |        | Notes Payable    |              |          |
| July 31             | 400    |        |                  | June         |          |
|                     |        |        |                  | 30           | 50,020   |
| July 31 Bal.        | 400    |        |                  | July 31 Bal. | 50,020   |

**EXERCISE 2.16 (Continued)****b. and c. (Continued)**

| <b>Supplies</b> |       | <b>S. Ahuja, Capital</b> |                     |
|-----------------|-------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| June 30         | 1,180 |                          | June 30 21,290      |
| July 4          | 790   |                          |                     |
| July 31 Bal.    | 1,970 |                          | July 31 Bal. 21,290 |

  

| <b>Equipment</b> |        | <b>Service Revenue</b> |                     |
|------------------|--------|------------------------|---------------------|
| June 30          | 64,990 |                        | July 31 10,340      |
| July 31 Bal.     | 64,990 |                        | July 31 Bal. 10,340 |

  

| <b>Rent Expense</b> |       | <b>Salaries Expense</b> |  |
|---------------------|-------|-------------------------|--|
| July 2              | 1,060 | July 31 2,420           |  |
| July 31 Bal.        | 1,060 | July 31 Bal. 2,420      |  |

d.

**AHUJA DENTAL SERVICES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**July 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$11,600        |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 400             |                 |
| Supplies .....            | 1,970           |                 |
| Equipment.....            | 64,990          |                 |
| Notes payable.....        |                 | \$50,020        |
| Accounts payable.....     |                 | 790             |
| S. Ahuja, capital.....    |                 | 21,290          |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 10,340          |
| Rent expense.....         | 1,060           |                 |
| Salaries expense .....    | 2,420           |                 |
|                           | <u>\$82,440</u> | <u>\$82,440</u> |

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 30 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.17****a. GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                               | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Oct. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>66,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>B. Beyers, Capital .....</b>                     |               | <b>66,000</b> |
|               | <b>Owner invests cash in the business.</b>          |               |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>No entry—not a transaction</b>                   |               |               |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                           | <b>2,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |               | <b>2,000</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid rent for the building.</b>                  |               |               |
| <b>7</b>      | <b>Equipment .....</b>                              | <b>18,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |               | <b>4,000</b>  |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                        |               | <b>14,000</b> |
|               | <b>Purchased equipment for cash and on account.</b> |               |               |
| <b>8</b>      | <b>Advertising Expense.....</b>                     | <b>500</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |               | <b>500</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid for advertising.</b>                        |               |               |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>Repairs Expense .....</b>                        | <b>390</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                        |               | <b>390</b>    |
|               | <b>Received repair invoice.</b>                     |               |               |
| <b>12</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                    | <b>3,200</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                        |               | <b>3,200</b>  |
|               | <b>Provided services on account.</b>                |               |               |
| <b>16</b>     | <b>Supplies .....</b>                               | <b>410</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                        |               | <b>410</b>    |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>               |               |               |

**EXERCISE 2.17 (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

|                |                                  |               |               |
|----------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Oct. 21</b> | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>    | <b>14,000</b> |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                 |               | <b>14,000</b> |
|                | <b>Payment on account.</b>       |               |               |
| <b>24</b>      | <b>Utilities Expense .....</b>   | <b>148</b>    |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                 |               | <b>148</b>    |
|                | <b>Utilities invoice paid.</b>   |               |               |
| <b>27</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                | <b>3,200</b>  |               |
|                | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b> |               | <b>3,200</b>  |
|                | <b>Collection on account.</b>    |               |               |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>     | <b>5,100</b>  |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                 |               | <b>5,100</b>  |
|                | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>   |               |               |

**EXERCISE 2.17 (Continued)****b.**

| <b>Cash</b> |        |        |        |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Oct. 1      | 66,000 | Oct. 4 | 2,000  |
|             |        | 7      | 4,000  |
|             |        | 8      | 500    |
|             |        | 21     | 14,000 |
| 27          | 3,200  | 24     | 148    |
|             |        | 31     | 5,100  |
| Bal.        | 43,452 |        |        |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |       |         |       |
|----------------------------|-------|---------|-------|
| Oct. 12                    | 3,200 | Oct. 27 | 3,200 |
| Bal.                       | 0     |         |       |

| <b>Supplies</b> |     |  |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|--|
| Oct. 16         | 410 |  |  |
| Bal.            | 0   |  |  |

| <b>Equipment</b> |        |  |  |
|------------------|--------|--|--|
| Oct. 7           | 18,000 |  |  |
| Bal.             | 18,000 |  |  |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |        |        |        |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
|                         |        | Oct. 7 | 14,000 |
|                         |        | 10     | 390    |
|                         |        | 16     | 410    |
| Oct. 21                 | 14,000 |        |        |
|                         |        | Bal.   | 800    |

| <b>B. Beyers, Capital</b> |  |        |        |
|---------------------------|--|--------|--------|
|                           |  | Oct. 1 | 66,000 |
|                           |  | Bal.   | 66,000 |

**EXERCISE 2.17 (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |                |              |
|------------------------|----------------|--------------|
|                        | <b>Oct. 12</b> | <b>3,200</b> |

| <b>Advertising Expense</b> |            |  |
|----------------------------|------------|--|
| <b>Oct. 8</b>              | <b>500</b> |  |

| <b>Repairs Expense</b> |            |  |
|------------------------|------------|--|
| <b>Oct. 10</b>         | <b>390</b> |  |

| <b>Rent Expense</b> |              |  |
|---------------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Oct. 4</b>       | <b>2,000</b> |  |

| <b>Utilities Expense</b> |            |  |
|--------------------------|------------|--|
| <b>Oct. 24</b>           | <b>148</b> |  |

| <b>Salaries Expense</b> |              |  |
|-------------------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Oct. 31</b>          | <b>5,100</b> |  |

**EXERCISE 2.17 (Continued)****c.**

**BEYERS SECURITY COMPANY**  
**Trial Balance**  
**October 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 43,452       |                 |
| Supplies .....            | 410             |                 |
| Equipment .....           | 18,000          |                 |
| Accounts payable .....    |                 | \$800           |
| B. Beyers, capital .....  |                 | 66,000          |
| Service revenue .....     |                 | 3,200           |
| Advertising expense ..... | 500             |                 |
| Repairs expense .....     | 390             |                 |
| Rent expense .....        | 2,000           |                 |
| Utilities expense .....   | 148             |                 |
| Salaries expense .....    | 5,100           |                 |
|                           | <u>\$70,000</u> | <u>\$70,000</u> |

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 35 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.18****a.**

**O'NEILL'S PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**July 31, 2024**

---

|                            | <u>Debit</u>     | <u>Credit</u>    |
|----------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Cash .....                 | \$ 6,470         |                  |
| Accounts receivable .....  | 7,340            |                  |
| Supplies .....             | 790              |                  |
| Equipment .....            | 58,900           |                  |
| Notes payable .....        |                  | \$22,960         |
| Accounts payable .....     |                  | 9,030            |
| Unearned revenue .....     |                  | 1,350            |
| T. O'Neill, capital .....  |                  | 64,340           |
| T. O'Neill, drawings ..... | 57,980           |                  |
| Service revenue .....      |                  | 96,180           |
| Rent expense .....         | 10,880           |                  |
| Salaries expense .....     | 45,540           |                  |
| Supplies expense .....     | 5,960            |                  |
|                            | <u>\$193,860</u> | <u>\$193,860</u> |

**EXERCISE 2.18 (Continued)****b.**

**O'NEILL'S PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended July 31, 2024**

---

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>           |                        |
| Service revenue .....     | \$96,180               |
| <b>Expenses</b>           |                        |
| Rent expense .....        | \$10,880               |
| Salaries expense .....    | 45,540                 |
| Supplies expense .....    | <u>5,960</u>           |
| Total expenses .....      | <u>62,380</u>          |
| Profit for the year ..... | <u><u>\$33,800</u></u> |

**O'NEILL'S PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended July 31, 2024**

---

|                                           |                        |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| T. O'Neill, capital, August 1, 2023 ..... | \$64,340               |
| Add: Profit for the year .....            | <u>33,800</u>          |
|                                           | 98,140                 |
| Less: Drawings .....                      | <u>57,980</u>          |
| T. O'Neill, capital, July 31, 2024 .....  | <u><u>\$40,160</u></u> |

**EXERCISE 2.18 (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

**O'NEILL'S PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**July 31, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>      |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 6,470               |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 7,340                  |
| Supplies .....            | 790                    |
| Equipment .....           | <u>58,900</u>          |
| <b>Total assets</b> ..... | <b><u>\$73,500</u></b> |

  

| <u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u>      |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                |                        |
| Notes payable .....                               | \$22,960               |
| Accounts payable .....                            | 9,030                  |
| Unearned revenue .....                            | <u>1,350</u>           |
| <b>Total liabilities</b> .....                    | <b>33,340</b>          |
| <b>Owner's Equity</b>                             |                        |
| T. O'Neill, capital.....                          | <u>40,160</u>          |
| <b>Total liabilities and owner's equity</b> ..... | <b><u>\$73,500</u></b> |

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 35 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.19****a.**

**LANDON'S BEAUTY SALON**  
**Trial Balance**  
**December 31, 2024**

---

|                           | <u>Debit</u>     | <u>Credit</u>    |
|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 2,990         |                  |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 5,500            |                  |
| Supplies .....            | 3,175            |                  |
| Equipment .....           | 65,800           |                  |
| Notes payable .....       |                  | \$35,000         |
| Accounts payable .....    |                  | 5,480            |
| Unearned revenue .....    |                  | 2,500            |
| S. Landon, capital .....  |                  | 52,150           |
| S. Landon, drawings ..... | 6,300            |                  |
| Service revenue .....     |                  | 55,100           |
| Rent expense .....        | 17,205           |                  |
| Salaries expense .....    | 43,300           |                  |
| Supplies expense .....    | 3,960            |                  |
| Telephone expense .....   | 2,000            |                  |
|                           | <u>\$150,230</u> | <u>\$150,230</u> |

**EXERCISE 2.19 (Continued)****b.**

**LANDON'S BEAUTY SALON**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2024**

---

|                                |                        |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>                |                        |
| Service revenue .....          | \$55,100               |
| <b>Expenses</b>                |                        |
| Rent expense .....             | \$17,205               |
| Salaries expense .....         | 43,300                 |
| Supplies expense .....         | 3,960                  |
| Telephone expense .....        | <u>2,000</u>           |
| Total expenses .....           | <u>66,465</u>          |
| <b>Loss for the year .....</b> | <b><u>\$11,365</u></b> |

**LANDON'S BEAUTY SALON**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2024**

---

|                                                   |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| S. Landon, capital, January 1, 2024 .....         | \$52,150                   |
| Less: Loss for the year .....                     | 11,365                     |
| Drawings .....                                    | <u>6,300</u> <u>17,665</u> |
| <b>S. Landon, capital, December 31, 2024.....</b> | <b><u>\$34,485</u></b>     |

**EXERCISE 2.19 (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

**LANDON'S BEAUTY SALON**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**December 31, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>      |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 2,990               |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 5,500                  |
| Supplies .....            | 3,175                  |
| Equipment .....           | 65,800                 |
| <b>Total assets</b> ..... | <b><u>\$77,465</u></b> |

  

| <u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u>      |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                |                        |
| Notes payable .....                               | \$35,000               |
| Accounts payable .....                            | 5,480                  |
| Unearned revenue .....                            | <u>2,500</u>           |
| <b>Total liabilities</b> .....                    | <b>42,980</b>          |
| <b>Owner's Equity</b>                             |                        |
| S. Landon, capital .....                          | <u>34,485</u>          |
| <b>Total liabilities and owner's equity</b> ..... | <b><u>\$77,465</u></b> |

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 35 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.20**

| <b>Error</b> | <b>a.<br/>In<br/>Balance</b> | <b>b.<br/>Difference</b> | <b>c.<br/>Larger<br/>Column</b> | <b>d.<br/>Incorrect Accounts</b>               |
|--------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1.*</b>   | <b>No</b>                    | <b>\$400</b>             | <b>Debit</b>                    | <b>Accounts Payable</b>                        |
| <b>2.</b>    | <b>Yes</b>                   | <b>\$0</b>               | <b>None</b>                     | <b>Rent Expense<br/>Prepaid Rent</b>           |
| <b>3.</b>    | <b>Yes</b>                   | <b>\$0</b>               | <b>None</b>                     | <b>Accounts Receivable<br/>Service Revenue</b> |
| <b>4.</b>    | <b>No</b>                    | <b>\$500</b>             | <b>Credit</b>                   | <b>Accounts Payable</b>                        |
| <b>5.</b>    | <b>Yes</b>                   | <b>\$0</b>               | <b>None</b>                     | <b>Supplies<br/>Cash</b>                       |
| <b>6.</b>    | <b>No</b>                    | <b>\$18</b>              | <b>Credit</b>                   | <b>Advertising Expense</b>                     |
| <b>7.</b>    | <b>Yes</b>                   | <b>\$0</b>               | <b>None</b>                     | <b>Cash<br/>Salaries Expense</b>               |

**\*Solution provided in text.**

LO 4 BT: AN Difficulty: C Time: 20 min. AACSB: Analytic CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**EXERCISE 2.21**

**ROYAL MOUNTAIN TOURS**  
**Trial Balance**  
**March 31, 2024**

|                                                        | <u>Debit</u>           | <u>Credit</u>          |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash (\$12,800+ \$400 – [\$240 × 2]).....              | \$12,720               |                        |
| Accounts receivable (\$4,090<br>+ \$900 + \$770) ..... | 5,760                  |                        |
| Supplies .....                                         | 840                    |                        |
| Equipment .....                                        | 7,350                  |                        |
| Accounts payable (\$2,500 + 400) .....                 |                        | \$ 2,900               |
| T. Zelinski, capital .....                             |                        | 24,000                 |
| T. Zelinski, drawings .....                            | 3,650                  |                        |
| Service revenue (\$6,750 + \$770) .....                |                        | 7,520                  |
| Advertising expense .....                              | 3,700                  |                        |
| Salaries expense .....                                 | 400                    |                        |
| <b>Totals</b>                                          | <b><u>\$34,420</u></b> | <b><u>\$34,420</u></b> |

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: C Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS

### PROBLEM 2.1A

a.

| <u>Trans-<br/>action</u> | <u>Account Debited</u>  |                               |                     | <u>Account Credited</u> |                               |                     |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
|                          | 1.<br><u>Basic Type</u> | 2.<br><u>Specific Account</u> | 3.<br><u>Effect</u> | 1.<br><u>Basic Type</u> | 2.<br><u>Specific Account</u> | 3.<br><u>Effect</u> |
| Apr. 1*                  | Asset                   | Cash                          | + \$12,800          | Owner's Equity          | N. Dhaliwal, Capital          | + \$12,800          |
| 2                        | Asset                   | Equipment                     | + \$5,000           | Liability               | Accounts Payable              | +\$5,000            |
| 2                        | Asset                   | Prepaid Insurance             | + \$1,500           | Asset                   | Cash                          | – \$1,500           |
| 2                        | Asset                   | Supplies                      | + \$590             | Asset                   | Cash                          | – \$590             |
| 7                        | Owner's Equity          | Advertising Expense           | + \$600             | Asset                   | Cash                          | – \$600             |
| 8                        | Asset                   | Cash                          | + \$630             | Owner's Equity          | Service Revenue               | + \$630             |

**PROBLEM 2.1A (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

| <b>Trans-<br/>action</b> | <b>Account Debited</b>                   |                                        |                              | <b>Account Credited</b>          |                                        |                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                          | <b>(1)<br/><u>Basic Type</u></b>         | <b>(2)<br/><u>Specific Account</u></b> | <b>(3)<br/><u>Effect</u></b> | <b>(1)<br/><u>Basic Type</u></b> | <b>(2)<br/><u>Specific Account</u></b> | <b>(3)<br/><u>Effect</u></b> |
| <b>Apr.10</b>            | <b>No transaction now (see Apr. 28).</b> |                                        |                              |                                  |                                        |                              |
| <b>25</b>                | <b>Owner's Equity</b>                    | <b>N. Dhaliwal, Drawings</b>           | <b>+ \$960</b>               | <b>Asset</b>                     | <b>Cash</b>                            | <b>– \$960</b>               |
| <b>28</b>                | <b>Asset</b>                             | <b>Cash</b>                            | <b>+ \$1,270</b>             | <b>Owner's Equity</b>            | <b>Service Revenue</b>                 | <b>+ \$1,270</b>             |
| <b>29</b>                | <b>Asset</b>                             | <b>Cash</b>                            | <b>+ \$1,800</b>             | <b>Liability</b>                 | <b>Unearned Revenue</b>                | <b>+ \$1,800</b>             |
| <b>30</b>                | <b>Liability</b>                         | <b>Accounts Payable</b>                | <b>– \$5,000</b>             | <b>Asset</b>                     | <b>Cash</b>                            | <b>– \$5,000</b>             |

**\*Solution provided in text.**

**PROBLEM 2.1A (Continued)****b. GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                           | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Apr. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>12,800</b> |               |
|               | <b>N. Dhaliwal, Capital.....</b>                |               | <b>12,800</b> |
|               | <b>Invested cash in business.</b>               |               |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Equipment.....</b>                           | <b>5,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                   |               | <b>5,000</b>  |
|               | <b>Purchased equipment on account.</b>          |               |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Prepaid Insurance .....</b>                  | <b>1,500</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |               | <b>1,500</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid insurance in advance.</b>               |               |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                           | <b>590</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |               | <b>590</b>    |
|               | <b>Cash purchase of supplies.</b>               |               |               |
| <b>7</b>      | <b>Advertising Expense .....</b>                | <b>600</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |               | <b>600</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid for advertising expense.</b>            |               |               |
| <b>8</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>630</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                    |               | <b>630</b>    |
|               | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>             |               |               |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>No transaction at this time.</b>             |               |               |
| <b>25</b>     | <b>N. Dhaliwal, Drawings .....</b>              | <b>960</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |               | <b>960</b>    |
|               | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |               |               |
| <b>28</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>1,270</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                    |               | <b>1,270</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>             |               |               |

**PROBLEM 2.1A (Continued)****b. (Continued)****GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>    | <b>Account Titles</b>                              | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Apr. 29</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                  | <b>1,800</b> |               |
|                | <b>    Unearned Revenue .....</b>                  |              | <b>1,800</b>  |
|                | <b>    Received cash in advance from customer.</b> |              |               |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                      | <b>5,000</b> |               |
|                | <b>    Cash.....</b>                               |              | <b>5,000</b>  |
|                | <b>    Payment on account.</b>                     |              |               |

**Taking It Further**

The investment by the owner increases cash, an asset. Assets are on the left (or debit) side of the accounting equation. The same transaction also increases the right (or credit) side of the accounting equation and increases the owner's capital. Since both the left and right side of the accounting equation must remain in balance, a transaction must have both a debit and a credit.

LO 1,2 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 30 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.2A</b> |
|---------------------|

**GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>  | <b>Account Titles</b>                                  | <b>Debit</b>   | <b>Credit</b>  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>May 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                      | <b>73,800</b>  |                |
|              | <b>    A. Mawani, Capital .....</b>                    |                | <b>73,800</b>  |
|              | <b>    Invested cash in business.</b>                  |                |                |
| <b>2</b>     | <b>Land .....</b>                                      | <b>108,500</b> |                |
|              | <b>    Building.....</b>                               | <b>84,300</b>  |                |
|              | <b>    Equipment.....</b>                              | <b>59,100</b>  |                |
|              | <b>        Cash.....</b>                               |                | <b>60,300</b>  |
|              | <b>        Notes Payable (\$251,900 – \$60,300)</b>    |                | <b>191,600</b> |
|              | <b>        Purchased land, building, and equipment</b> |                |                |
|              | <b>        for cash and signed a note.</b>             |                |                |
| <b>4</b>     | <b>Equipment.....</b>                                  | <b>17,000</b>  |                |
|              | <b>    Accounts Payable .....</b>                      |                | <b>17,000</b>  |
|              | <b>    Purchased equipment on account.</b>             |                |                |
| <b>5</b>     | <b>No entry required.</b>                              |                |                |
| <b>6</b>     | <b>Prepaid Insurance .....</b>                         | <b>2,580</b>   |                |
|              | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                   |                | <b>2,580</b>   |
|              | <b>    Paid for insurance in advance.</b>              |                |                |
| <b>15</b>    | <b>Cash .....</b>                                      | <b>1,830</b>   |                |
|              | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>                       |                | <b>1,830</b>   |
|              | <b>    Performed services for cash.</b>                |                |                |
| <b>19</b>    | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                          | <b>5,480</b>   |                |
|              | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                   |                | <b>5,480</b>   |
|              | <b>    Payment on account.</b>                         |                |                |

**PROBLEM 2.2A (Continued)**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                              | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>May 20</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                  | <b>250</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                   | <b>250</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                       |              | <b>500</b>    |
|               | <b>Performed services for cash and on account.</b> |              |               |
| <b>30</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                  | <b>250</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                   |              | <b>250</b>    |
|               | <b>Collection on account.</b>                      |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                  | <b>3,100</b> |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                       |              | <b>3,100</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>                |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Salaries Expense .....</b>                      | <b>2,220</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                                  |              | <b>2,220</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                     |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Interest Expense .....</b>                      | <b>710</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                                  |              | <b>710</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid interest on note payable.</b>              |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>A. Mawani, Drawings .....</b>                   | <b>1,540</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash .....</b>                                  |              | <b>1,540</b>  |
|               | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b>    |              |               |

**Taking It Further**

The purpose of the journal entries is to show the debit and credit effects of each transaction on specific accounts. This helps to prevent and locate errors because the debit and credit amounts in the entry must balance. The journal entries also provide a chronological record of transactions, explain the transactions, and identify source documents.

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.3A</b> |
|---------------------|

|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|------|----|---------------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Aug. | 2  | Cash .....                                  | 35,000 |        |
|      |    | J. Green, Capital .....                     |        | 35,000 |
|      |    | Invest cash in business.                    |        |        |
|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|      | 2  | Supplies .....                              | 550    |        |
|      |    | Accounts Payable .....                      |        | 550    |
|      |    | Purchased supplies on account.              |        |        |
|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|      | 5  | Equipment.....                              | 10,000 |        |
|      |    | Notes Payable .....                         |        | 10,000 |
|      |    | Purchased equipment and signed a note.      |        |        |
|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|      | 9  | Cash .....                                  | 7,500  |        |
|      |    | Accounts Receivable .....                   | 7,500  |        |
|      |    | Service Revenue .....                       |        | 15,000 |
|      |    | Performed services for cash and on account. |        |        |
|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|      | 14 | Salaries Expense.....                       | 1,200  |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                   |        | 1,200  |
|      |    | Paid employee salaries.                     |        |        |
|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|      | 15 | J. Green, Drawings.....                     | 4,300  |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                   |        | 4,300  |
|      |    | Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.    |        |        |
|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|      | 19 | Cash .....                                  | 2,450  |        |
|      |    | Unearned Revenue .....                      |        | 2,450  |
|      |    | Received cash in advance from customer.     |        |        |
|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|      | 22 | Accounts Payable .....                      | 550    |        |
|      |    | Cash.....                                   |        | 550    |
|      |    | Payment on account.                         |        |        |
|      |    |                                             |        |        |
|      | 25 | Cash .....                                  | 7,500  |        |
|      |    | Accounts Receivable.....                    |        | 7,500  |
|      |    | Collection on account.                      |        |        |

**PROBLEM 2.3A (Continued)**

|                |                                       |              |              |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Aug. 26</b> | <b>Office Expense .....</b>           | <b>3,200</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                      |              | <b>3,200</b> |
|                | <b>Paid office expense.</b>           |              |              |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>Interest Expense.....</b>          | <b>50</b>    |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                      |              | <b>50</b>    |
|                | <b>Paid interest on note payable.</b> |              |              |

**Taking It Further**

**Service revenue and salaries expense are considered equity accounts because transactions that cause increases in service revenue will cause increases in equity and transactions that cause increases in salaries expense will cause decreases in equity.**

**Increases in revenues are recorded on the credit side of the account because the credit side of the capital account represents an increase. On the other hand, increases in salaries expense are recorded on the debit side of the account because the debit side of the capital account represents a decrease.**

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 25 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.4A****a.**

|               |                                                |             |               | <b>J1</b>     |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                          | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> |
| <b>Apr. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>101</b>  | <b>20,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>    E. Valley, Capital .....</b>            | <b>301</b>  |               | <b>20,000</b> |
|               | <b>Invested cash in business.</b>              |             |               |               |
| <b>1</b>      | <b>No entry—not a transaction.</b>             |             |               |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                      | <b>729</b>  | <b>1,100</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                          | <b>101</b>  |               | <b>1,100</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid rent for the month.</b>                |             |               |               |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                          | <b>126</b>  | <b>4,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Accounts Payable .....</b>              | <b>201</b>  |               | <b>4,000</b>  |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>          |             |               |               |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>               | <b>112</b>  | <b>5,100</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>               | <b>400</b>  |               | <b>5,100</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services on account.</b>          |             |               |               |
| <b>11</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>101</b>  | <b>1,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Unearned Revenue .....</b>              | <b>209</b>  |               | <b>1,000</b>  |
|               | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b> |             |               |               |
| <b>20</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>101</b>  | <b>2,100</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>               | <b>400</b>  |               | <b>2,100</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>            |             |               |               |
| <b>30</b>     | <b>Salaries Expense .....</b>                  | <b>726</b>  | <b>2,800</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                          | <b>101</b>  |               | <b>2,800</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid secretary-receptionist salary.</b>     |             |               |               |
| <b>30</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                  | <b>201</b>  | <b>2,400</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                          | <b>101</b>  |               | <b>2,400</b>  |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>                     |             |               |               |

**PROBLEM 2.4A (Continued)****b.**

| <b>Cash</b>   |                    |             |               | <b>No. 101</b> |                |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 1</b> |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>20,000</b> |                | <b>20,000</b>  |
| <b>2</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>1,100</b>   | <b>18,900</b>  |
| <b>11</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>1,000</b>  |                | <b>19,900</b>  |
| <b>20</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>2,100</b>  |                | <b>22,000</b>  |
| <b>30</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>2,800</b>   | <b>19,200</b>  |
| <b>30</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>2,400</b>   | <b>16,800</b>  |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |                    |             |              | <b>No. 112</b> |                |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 10</b>             |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>5,100</b> |                | <b>5,100</b>   |

| <b>Supplies</b> |                    |             |              | <b>No. 126</b> |                |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>     | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 3</b>   |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>4,000</b> |                | <b>4,000</b>   |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |                    |             |              | <b>No. 201</b> |                |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>             | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 3</b>           |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>4,000</b>   | <b>4,000</b>   |
| <b>30</b>               |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>2,400</b> |                | <b>1,600</b>   |

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |                    |             |              | <b>No. 209</b> |                |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>             | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 11</b>          |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>1,000</b>   | <b>1,000</b>   |

**PROBLEM 2.4A (Continued)**

| E. Valley, Capital |             |      |       | No. 301 |         |
|--------------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date               | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 1             |             | J1   |       | 20,000  | 20,000  |

| Service Revenue |             |      |       | No. 400 |         |
|-----------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date            | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 10         |             | J1   |       | 5,100   | 5,100   |
| 20              |             | J1   |       | 2,100   | 7,200   |

| Salaries Expense |             |      |       | No. 726 |         |
|------------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date             | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 30          |             | J1   | 2,800 |         | 2,800   |

| Rent Expense |             |      |       | No. 729 |         |
|--------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date         | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 2       |             | J1   | 1,100 |         | 1,100   |

**c. EMILY VALLEY, DENTIST**  
**Trial Balance**  
**April 30, 2024**

|                          | Debit           | Credit          |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash.....                | \$16,800        |                 |
| Accounts Receivable..... | 5,100           |                 |
| Supplies .....           | 4,000           |                 |
| Accounts Payable.....    |                 | \$ 1,600        |
| Unearned Revenue .....   |                 | 1,000           |
| E. Valley, Capital ..... |                 | 20,000          |
| Service Revenue .....    |                 | 7,200           |
| Salaries Expense .....   | 2,800           |                 |
| Rent Expense .....       | 1,100           |                 |
|                          | <u>\$29,800</u> | <u>\$29,800</u> |

## **PROBLEM 2.4A (Continued)**

### **Taking It Further**

**The next step in the accounting cycle will be the preparation of a trial balance. The main purpose of the trial balance is to prove that the debits equal the credits after posting. It is also useful in preparing financial statements.**

LO 1,2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 50 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.5A</b> |
|---------------------|

**a. GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>    | <b>Account Titles</b>                    | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|----------------|------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Sept. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                        | <b>101</b>  | <b>9,630</b> |               |
|                | <b>G. Rodewald, Capital .....</b>        | <b>301</b>  |              | <b>9,630</b>  |
|                | <b>Invested cash in business.</b>        |             |              |               |
| <b>2</b>       | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                | <b>726</b>  | <b>690</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                         | <b>101</b>  |              | <b>690</b>    |
|                | <b>Paid September rent.</b>              |             |              |               |
| <b>2</b>       | <b>Prepaid Insurance .....</b>           | <b>130</b>  | <b>750</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                         | <b>101</b>  |              | <b>750</b>    |
|                | <b>Paid insurance policy in advance.</b> |             |              |               |
| <b>5</b>       | <b>Equipment.....</b>                    | <b>151</b>  | <b>2,640</b> |               |
|                | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>            | <b>201</b>  |              | <b>2,640</b>  |
|                | <b>Purchased equipment on account.</b>   |             |              |               |
| <b>7</b>       | <b>Advertising Expense .....</b>         | <b>610</b>  | <b>420</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                         | <b>101</b>  |              | <b>420</b>    |
|                | <b>Paid advertising expense.</b>         |             |              |               |
| <b>13</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                        | <b>101</b>  | <b>500</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>             | <b>400</b>  |              | <b>500</b>    |
|                | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>      |             |              |               |
| <b>21</b>      | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>         | <b>112</b>  | <b>800</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>             | <b>400</b>  |              | <b>800</b>    |
|                | <b>Performed services on account.</b>    |             |              |               |
| <b>24</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                        | <b>101</b>  | <b>540</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Accounts Receivable.....</b>          | <b>112</b>  |              | <b>540</b>    |
|                | <b>Collection on account.</b>            |             |              |               |

**PROBLEM 2.5A (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

| <b>Date</b>     | <b>Account Titles</b>                           | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Sept. 28</b> | <b>Utilities Expense.....</b>                   | <b>737</b>  | <b>210</b>   |               |
|                 | <b>Cash.....</b>                                | <b>101</b>  |              | <b>210</b>    |
|                 | <b>Paid utilities expense.</b>                  |             |              |               |
| <b>29</b>       | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                   | <b>201</b>  | <b>1,470</b> |               |
|                 | <b>Cash.....</b>                                | <b>101</b>  |              | <b>1,470</b>  |
|                 | <b>Payment on account.</b>                      |             |              |               |
| <b>30</b>       | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>101</b>  | <b>860</b>   |               |
|                 | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                   | <b>209</b>  |              | <b>860</b>    |
|                 | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b>  |             |              |               |
| <b>30</b>       | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>101</b>  | <b>1,045</b> |               |
|                 | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                    | <b>400</b>  |              | <b>1,045</b>  |
|                 | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>             |             |              |               |
| <b>30</b>       | <b>G. Rodewald, Drawings.....</b>               | <b>306</b>  | <b>1,490</b> |               |
|                 | <b>Cash.....</b>                                | <b>101</b>  |              | <b>1,490</b>  |
|                 | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |             |              |               |

**PROBLEM 2.5A (Continued)****b.**

| <b>Cash</b>    |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 101</b> |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>    | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Sept. 1</b> |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>9,630</b> |               | <b>9,630</b>   |
| <b>2</b>       |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>690</b>    | <b>8,940</b>   |
| <b>2</b>       |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>750</b>    | <b>8,190</b>   |
| <b>7</b>       |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>420</b>    | <b>7,770</b>   |
| <b>13</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>500</b>   |               | <b>8,270</b>   |
| <b>24</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>540</b>   |               | <b>8,810</b>   |
| <b>28</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>210</b>    | <b>8,600</b>   |
| <b>29</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>1,470</b>  | <b>7,130</b>   |
| <b>30</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>860</b>   |               | <b>7,990</b>   |
| <b>30</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>1,045</b> |               | <b>9,035</b>   |
| <b>30</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>1,490</b>  | <b>7,545</b>   |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 112</b> |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Sept. 21</b>            |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>800</b>   |               | <b>800</b>     |
| <b>24</b>                  |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>540</b>    | <b>260</b>     |

| <b>Prepaid Insurance</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 130</b> |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>              | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Sept. 2</b>           |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>750</b>   |               | <b>750</b>     |

| <b>Equipment</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 151</b> |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>      | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Sept. 5</b>   |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>2,640</b> |               | <b>2,640</b>   |

**PROBLEM 2.5A (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 201</b> |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>             | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Sept. 5                 |                    | J1          |              | 2,640         | 2,640          |
| 29                      |                    | J1          | 1,470        |               | 1,170          |

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 209</b> |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>             | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Sept. 30                |                    | J1          |              | 860           | 860            |

| <b>G. Rodewald, Capital</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 301</b> |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                 | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Sept. 1                     |                    | J1          |              | 9,630         | 9,630          |

| <b>G. Rodewald, Drawings</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 306</b> |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                  | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Sept. 30                     |                    | J1          | 1,490        |               | 1,490          |

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 400</b> |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>            | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Sept. 13               |                    | J1          |              | 500           | 500            |
| 21                     |                    | J1          |              | 800           | 1,300          |
| 30                     |                    | J1          |              | 1,045         | 2,345          |

| <b>Advertising Expense</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 610</b> |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Sept. 7                    |                    | J1          | 420          |               | 420            |

**PROBLEM 2.5A (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| <b>Rent Expense</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 726</b> |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>         | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Sept. 2             |                    | J1          | 690          |               | 690            |

| <b>Utilities Expense</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 737</b> |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>              | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Sept. 28                 |                    | J1          | 210          |               | 210            |

**c.**

**GRETE KANINES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**September 30, 2024**

|                            | <u><b>Debit</b></u>    | <u><b>Credit</b></u>   |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash.....                  | \$7,545                |                        |
| Accounts receivable.....   | 260                    |                        |
| Prepaid insurance.....     | 750                    |                        |
| Equipment.....             | 2,640                  |                        |
| Accounts payable.....      |                        | \$1,170                |
| Unearned revenue.....      |                        | 860                    |
| G. Rodewald, capital.....  |                        | 9,630                  |
| G. Rodewald, drawings..... | 1,490                  |                        |
| Service revenue.....       |                        | 2,345                  |
| Advertising expense.....   | 420                    |                        |
| Rent expense.....          | 690                    |                        |
| Utilities expense.....     | 210                    |                        |
|                            | <u><b>\$14,005</b></u> | <u><b>\$14,005</b></u> |

## **PROBLEM 2.5A (Continued)**

### **Taking It Further**

**While Grete is correct in making the connection that transactions involving investments, drawings, revenues, and expenses ultimately have an impact on the owner's capital account, there remains a need for these separate accounts. Without them, a business is unable to report the revenues and expenses on the income statement, and the investments and drawings by the owner on the statement of owner's equity. This detailed information is relevant and necessary to the users of the financial statements.**

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 50 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.6A</b> |
|---------------------|

**a. GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>  | <b>Account Titles</b>                                  | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>May 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                      | <b>44,810</b> |               |
|              | <b>Equipment.....</b>                                  | <b>10,690</b> |               |
|              | <b>J. Abramson, Capital .....</b>                      |               | <b>55,500</b> |
|              | <b>Invested cash and equipment in the business.</b>    |               |               |
| <b>1</b>     | <b>No entry—not a transaction.</b>                     |               |               |
| <b>2</b>     | <b>Prepaid Insurance .....</b>                         | <b>3,255</b>  |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>3,255</b>  |
|              | <b>Paid insurance in advance.</b>                      |               |               |
| <b>5</b>     | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                              | <b>2,275</b>  |               |
|              | <b>Prepaid Rent .....</b>                              | <b>2,275</b>  |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>4,550</b>  |
|              | <b>Paid first and final month's rent.</b>              |               |               |
| <b>8</b>     | <b>Equipment.....</b>                                  | <b>15,870</b> |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>7,150</b>  |
|              | <b>Notes Payable .....</b>                             |               | <b>8,720</b>  |
|              | <b>Purchased equipment for cash and signed a note.</b> |               |               |
| <b>9</b>     | <b>Supplies .....</b>                                  | <b>570</b>    |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>570</b>    |
|              | <b>Purchased supplies for cash.</b>                    |               |               |
| <b>15</b>    | <b>Supplies .....</b>                                  | <b>730</b>    |               |
|              | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                          |               | <b>730</b>    |
|              | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>                  |               |               |
| <b>17</b>    | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                       | <b>3,200</b>  |               |
|              | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                           |               | <b>3,200</b>  |
|              | <b>Provided services on account.</b>                   |               |               |

**PROBLEM 2.6A (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                           | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>May 22</b> | <b>Telephone Expense.....</b>                   | <b>320</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>320</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid telephone expense.</b>                  |              |               |
| <b>25</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>1,120</b> |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                    |              | <b>1,120</b>  |
|               | <b>Provided services for cash.</b>              |              |               |
| <b>26</b>     | <b>J. Abramson, Drawings.....</b>               | <b>1,980</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>1,980</b>  |
|               | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |              |               |
| <b>28</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>2,720</b> |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Receivable.....</b>                 |              | <b>2,720</b>  |
|               | <b>Collection on account.</b>                   |              |               |
| <b>30</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                   | <b>730</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>730</b>    |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>                      |              |               |
| <b>30</b>     | <b>Interest Expense.....</b>                    | <b>67</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>67</b>     |
|               | <b>Paid interest on note payable.</b>           |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>500</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                   |              | <b>500</b>    |
|               | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b>  |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                    | <b>2,340</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>2,340</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                  |              |               |

**PROBLEM 2.6A (Continued)****b.**

| <b>Cash</b> |               |            |       |
|-------------|---------------|------------|-------|
| <b>May</b>  |               | <b>May</b> |       |
| 1           | 44,810        | 2          | 3,255 |
| 25          | 1,120         | 5          | 4,550 |
| 28          | 2,720         | 8          | 7,150 |
| 31          | 500           | 9          | 570   |
|             |               | 22         | 320   |
|             |               | 26         | 1,980 |
|             |               | 30         | 730   |
|             |               | 30         | 67    |
|             |               | 31         | 2,340 |
| <b>Bal.</b> | <b>28,188</b> |            |       |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |              |               |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>May 17</b>              | <b>3,200</b> | <b>May 28</b> | <b>2,720</b> |
|                            |              |               |              |
| <b>Bal.</b>                | <b>480</b>   |               |              |

**2.b.**

| <b>Supplies</b> |              |  |  |
|-----------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>May 9</b>    | <b>570</b>   |  |  |
| 15              | 730          |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>     | <b>1,300</b> |  |  |

| <b>J. Abramson, Capital</b> |  |              |               |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------|---------------|
|                             |  | <b>May 1</b> | <b>55,500</b> |
|                             |  |              |               |
|                             |  | <b>Bal.</b>  | <b>55,500</b> |

| <b>Prepaid Insurance</b> |              |  |  |
|--------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>May 2</b>             | <b>3,255</b> |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>              | <b>3,255</b> |  |  |

| <b>J. Abramson, Drawings</b> |              |  |  |
|------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>May 26</b>                | <b>1,980</b> |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>                  | <b>1,980</b> |  |  |

| <b>Prepaid Rent</b> |              |  |  |
|---------------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>May 5</b>        | <b>2,275</b> |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>         | <b>2,275</b> |  |  |

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |  |               |              |
|------------------------|--|---------------|--------------|
|                        |  | <b>May 17</b> | <b>3,200</b> |
|                        |  | 25            | 1,120        |
|                        |  | <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>4,320</b> |

| <b>Equipment</b> |               |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|--|--|
| <b>May 1</b>     | <b>10,690</b> |  |  |
| 8                | 15,870        |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>      | <b>26,560</b> |  |  |

| <b>Interest Expense</b> |           |  |  |
|-------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| <b>May 30</b>           | <b>67</b> |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>             | <b>67</b> |  |  |

**PROBLEM 2.6A (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |               |            |
|-------------------------|---------------|------------|
|                         | <b>May 31</b> | <b>500</b> |
|                         | <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>500</b> |

| <b>Rent Expense</b> |              |  |
|---------------------|--------------|--|
| <b>May 5</b>        | <b>2,275</b> |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>         | <b>2,275</b> |  |

| <b>Notes Payable</b> |              |              |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                      | <b>May 8</b> | <b>8,720</b> |
|                      | <b>Bal.</b>  | <b>8,720</b> |

| <b>Salaries Expense</b> |              |  |
|-------------------------|--------------|--|
| <b>May 31</b>           | <b>2,340</b> |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>             | <b>2,340</b> |  |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |            |               |            |
|-------------------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| <b>May 30</b>           | <b>730</b> | <b>May 15</b> | <b>730</b> |
|                         |            | <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>0</b>   |

| <b>Telephone Expense</b> |            |  |
|--------------------------|------------|--|
| <b>May 22</b>            | <b>320</b> |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>              | <b>320</b> |  |

**PROBLEM 2.6A (Continued)****c.**

**ABRAMSON FINANCIAL SERVICES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**May 31, 2024**

|                             | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash.....                   | \$28,188        |                 |
| Accounts receivable.....    | 480             |                 |
| Supplies .....              | 1,300           |                 |
| Prepaid insurance.....      | 3,255           |                 |
| Prepaid rent.....           | 2,275           |                 |
| Equipment.....              | 26,560          |                 |
| Unearned revenue .....      |                 | \$500           |
| Notes payable .....         |                 | 8,720           |
| J. Abramson, capital.....   |                 | 55,500          |
| J. Abramson, drawings ..... | 1,980           |                 |
| Service revenue .....       |                 | 4,320           |
| Interest expense .....      | 67              |                 |
| Rent expense .....          | 2,275           |                 |
| Salaries expense.....       | 2,340           |                 |
| Telephone expense .....     | 320             |                 |
|                             | <u>\$69,040</u> | <u>\$69,040</u> |

**PROBLEM 2.6A (Continued)****Taking It Further**

**This is not true. The cash account shows an increase of \$28,188 during the month of May, whereas the company shows a loss of \$682 for the month ( $\$4,320 - \$67 - \$2,275 - \$2,340 - \$320$ ). The change in the cash account does not reflect profit or loss because not all transactions that changed cash represent increases in revenues or expenses. One of the major sources of cash during the month is an investment by the owner of \$55,500. This increases owner's equity but is not a source of revenue for the company. The company received cash in advance of doing work (unearned revenue of \$500) and performed services in advance of payment (accounts receivable of \$480), as well as making non-expense payments for services in advance (prepaid rent and insurance), equipment, and owner drawings. The statement of cash flows reconciles the changes in the cash account to its various uses and sources.**

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 65 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.7A</b> |
|---------------------|

a.

**GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>  | <b>Account Titles</b>                         | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>May 1</b> | <b>Film Rental Expense .....</b>              | <b>25,000</b> |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                              |               | <b>10,784</b> |
|              | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                  |               | <b>14,216</b> |
|              | <b>Rented movies for cash and on account.</b> |               |               |
| <b>2</b>     | <b>No entry—not a transaction.</b>            |               |               |
| <b>7</b>     | <b>Advertising Expense.....</b>               | <b>1,090</b>  |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                              |               | <b>1,090</b>  |
|              | <b>Paid advertising expense.</b>              |               |               |
| <b>10</b>    | <b>Cash .....</b>                             | <b>35,940</b> |               |
|              | <b>Admission Revenue .....</b>                |               | <b>35,940</b> |
|              | <b>To record admission revenue.</b>           |               |               |
| <b>10</b>    | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                 | <b>14,216</b> |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                              |               | <b>14,216</b> |
|              | <b>Payment on account.</b>                    |               |               |
| <b>15</b>    | <b>Film Rental Expense .....</b>              | <b>28,600</b> |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                              |               | <b>14,300</b> |
|              | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                  |               | <b>14,300</b> |
|              | <b>Rented movies for cash and on account.</b> |               |               |
| <b>25</b>    | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                 | <b>4,990</b>  |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                              |               | <b>4,990</b>  |
|              | <b>Payment on account.</b>                    |               |               |
| <b>30</b>    | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                  | <b>6,230</b>  |               |
|              | <b>Cash.....</b>                              |               | <b>6,230</b>  |
|              | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                |               |               |

**PROBLEM 2.7A (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>May 31</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                    | <b>2,370</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>     | <b>1,785</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Concession Revenue .....</b>      |               | <b>4,155</b>  |
|               | <b>To record concession revenue.</b> |               |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                    | <b>41,800</b> |               |
|               | <b>Admission Revenue .....</b>       |               | <b>41,800</b> |
|               | <b>To record admission revenue.</b>  |               |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Mortgage Payable .....</b>        | <b>1,185</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Interest Expense .....</b>        | <b>605</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                     |               | <b>1,790</b>  |
|               | <b>To record mortgage payment.</b>   |               |               |

**b. and c.****Cash**

| <b>Date</b>  | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|--------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>May 1</b> | <b>Balance</b>     | ✓           |               |               | <b>18,900</b>  |
| <b>1</b>     |                    |             |               | <b>10,784</b> | <b>8,116</b>   |
| <b>7</b>     |                    |             |               | <b>1,090</b>  | <b>7,026</b>   |
| <b>10</b>    |                    |             | <b>35,940</b> |               | <b>42,966</b>  |
| <b>10</b>    |                    |             |               | <b>14,216</b> | <b>28,750</b>  |
| <b>15</b>    |                    |             |               | <b>14,300</b> | <b>14,450</b>  |
| <b>25</b>    |                    |             |               | <b>4,990</b>  | <b>9,460</b>   |
| <b>30</b>    |                    |             |               | <b>6,230</b>  | <b>3,230</b>   |
| <b>31</b>    |                    |             | <b>2,370</b>  |               | <b>5,600</b>   |
| <b>31</b>    |                    |             | <b>41,800</b> |               | <b>47,400</b>  |
| <b>31</b>    |                    |             |               | <b>1,790</b>  | <b>45,610</b>  |

**Accounts Receivable**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>May 31</b> |                    |             | <b>1,785</b> |               | <b>1,785</b>   |

**PROBLEM 2.7A (Continued)****b. and c. (Continued)****Land**

| Date  | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|-------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| May 1 | Balance     | ✓    |       |        | 75,000  |

**Buildings**

| Date  | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|-------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| May 1 | Balance     | ✓    |       |        | 69,800  |

**Equipment**

| Date  | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|-------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| May 1 | Balance     | ✓    |       |        | 17,000  |

**Accounts Payable**

| Date  | Explanation | Ref. | Debit  | Credit | Balance |
|-------|-------------|------|--------|--------|---------|
| May 1 | Balance     | ✓    |        |        | 4,990   |
| 1     |             |      |        | 14,216 | 19,206  |
| 10    |             |      | 14,216 |        | 4,990   |
| 15    |             |      |        | 14,300 | 19,290  |
| 25    |             |      | 4,990  |        | 14,300  |

**Mortgage Payable**

| Date  | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|-------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| May 1 | Balance     | ✓    |       |        | 106,300 |
| 31    |             |      | 1,185 |        | 105,115 |

**N. Wood, Capital**

| Date  | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|-------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| May 1 | Balance     | ✓    |       |        | 69,410  |

**PROBLEM 2.7A (Continued)****b. and c. (Continued)****Admission Revenue**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| May 10      |                    |             |              | 35,940        | 35,940         |
| 31          |                    |             |              | 41,800        | 77,740         |

**Concession Revenue**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| May 31      |                    |             |              | 4,155         | 4,155          |

**Advertising Expense**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| May 7       |                    |             | 1,090        |               | 1,090          |

**Film Rental Expense**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| May 1       |                    |             | 25,000       |               | 25,000         |
| 15          |                    |             | 28,600       |               | 53,600         |

**Interest Expense**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| May 31      |                    |             | 605          |               | 605            |

**Salaries Expense**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| May 30      |                    |             | 6,230        |               | 6,230          |

**PROBLEM 2.7A (Continued)**

d.

**SEQUEL THEATRE**  
**Trial Balance**  
**May 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>     | <u>Credit</u>    |
|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Cash .....                | \$45,610         |                  |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 1,785            |                  |
| Land .....                | 75,000           |                  |
| Buildings .....           | 69,800           |                  |
| Equipment .....           | 17,000           |                  |
| Accounts payable .....    |                  | \$ 14,300        |
| Mortgage payable .....    |                  | 105,115          |
| N. Wood, capital .....    |                  | 69,410           |
| Admission revenue .....   |                  | 77,740           |
| Concession revenue .....  |                  | 4,155            |
| Advertising expense ..... | 1,090            |                  |
| Film rental expense ..... | 53,600           |                  |
| Interest expense .....    | 605              |                  |
| Salaries expense .....    | 6,230            |                  |
|                           | <u>\$270,720</u> | <u>\$270,720</u> |

**Taking It Further**

The revenues less the expense in the trial balance show a profit for the month of May of \$20,370 (\$77,740 + \$4,155 – \$1,090 – \$53,600 – \$605 – \$6,230). Although a positive profit is a good indication of the company's profitability, it is not sufficient information to determine whether Sequel Theatre is a sound business. One month's transactions do not indicate a pattern of profitability, in particular for businesses such as theatres where revenues tend to be seasonal. The financial results for the entire year should be examined, along with comparative amounts for previous years, to determine if the company has a trend of profitability.

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 65 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.8A****b. GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                               | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Dec. 1</b> | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                           | <b>475</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>475</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid rent for December.</b>                      |              |               |
| <b>1</b>      | <b>Equipment.....</b>                               | <b>3,500</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>1,500</b>  |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                       |              | <b>2,000</b>  |
|               | <b>Purchased equipment for cash and on account.</b> |              |               |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>2,500</b> |               |
|               | <b>Notes Payable .....</b>                          |              | <b>2,500</b>  |
|               | <b>Borrowed cash and signed a note.</b>             |              |               |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                       | <b>2,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>2,000</b>  |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>                          |              |               |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>1,800</b> |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Receivable.....</b>                     |              | <b>1,800</b>  |
|               | <b>Collection on account.</b>                       |              |               |
| <b>7</b>      | <b>Insurance Expense.....</b>                       | <b>310</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>310</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid insurance for December.</b>                 |              |               |
| <b>8</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                               | <b>150</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>150</b>    |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies for cash.</b>                 |              |               |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                       | <b>2,130</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>2,130</b>  |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>                          |              |               |

**PROBLEM 2.8A (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

|                |                                                     |              |              |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Dec. 15</b> | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                       | <b>825</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                        |              | <b>825</b>   |
|                | <b>Performed services for advance payments.</b>     |              |              |
| <b>20</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>3,300</b> |              |
|                | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                        |              | <b>3,300</b> |
|                | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>                 |              |              |
| <b>21</b>      | <b>Telephone Expense.....</b>                       | <b>135</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>135</b>   |
|                | <b>Paid telephone expense.</b>                      |              |              |
| <b>22</b>      | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                    | <b>2,250</b> |              |
|                | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                        |              | <b>2,250</b> |
|                | <b>Performed services on account.</b>               |              |              |
| <b>24</b>      | <b>A. Zhawaki, Drawings.....</b>                    | <b>3,000</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>3,000</b> |
|                | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b>     |              |              |
| <b>29</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>525</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                       |              | <b>525</b>   |
|                | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b>      |              |              |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>Travel Expense .....</b>                         | <b>695</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>695</b>   |
|                | <b>Paid travel expense.</b>                         |              |              |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>Notes Payable.....</b>                           | <b>200</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Interest Expense.....</b>                        | <b>10</b>    |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>210</b>   |
|                | <b>Made principal and interest payment on note.</b> |              |              |

**PROBLEM 2.8A (Continued)****a. and c.**

| <b>Cash</b>    |              |               |              |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>2,965</b> | <b>Dec. 1</b> | <b>475</b>   |
| <b>Dec. 3</b>  | <b>2,500</b> | <b>1</b>      | <b>1,500</b> |
| <b>4</b>       | <b>1,800</b> | <b>4</b>      | <b>2,000</b> |
| <b>20</b>      | <b>3,300</b> | <b>7</b>      | <b>310</b>   |
| <b>29</b>      | <b>525</b>   | <b>8</b>      | <b>150</b>   |
|                |              | <b>10</b>     | <b>2,130</b> |
|                |              | <b>21</b>     | <b>135</b>   |
|                |              | <b>24</b>     | <b>3,000</b> |
|                |              | <b>30</b>     | <b>695</b>   |
|                |              | <b>31</b>     | <b>210</b>   |
| <b>Bal.</b>    |              |               |              |
| <b>485</b>     |              |               |              |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |              |               |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Nov. 30</b>             | <b>2,200</b> | <b>Dec. 4</b> | <b>1,800</b> |
| <b>Dec. 22</b>             | <b>2,250</b> |               |              |
| <b>Bal.</b>                | <b>2,650</b> |               |              |

| <b>Supplies</b> |              |  |  |
|-----------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>Nov. 30</b>  | <b>1,450</b> |  |  |
| <b>Dec. 8</b>   | <b>150</b>   |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>     | <b>1,600</b> |  |  |

**PROBLEM 2.8A (Continued)****a. and c. (Continued)**

| <b>Equipment</b> |        |
|------------------|--------|
| Nov.30           | 17,500 |
| Dec. 1           | 3,500  |
| Bal.             | 21,000 |

| <b>Notes Payable</b> |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Dec. 31              | 200   |
| Dec. 3               | 2,500 |
| Bal.                 | 2,300 |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Dec. 4                  | 2,000 |
| 10                      | 2,130 |
| Nov.30                  | 4,235 |
| Dec. 1                  | 2,000 |
| Bal.                    | 2,105 |

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Dec. 15                 | 825 |
| Nov. 30                 | 825 |
| Dec. 29                 | 525 |
| Bal.                    | 525 |

| <b>A. Zhawaki, Capital</b> |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Nov.30                     | 19,500 |

| <b>A. Zhawaki, Drawings</b> |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Nov.30                      | 31,350 |
| Dec. 24                     | 3,000  |
| Bal.                        | 34,350 |

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Nov.30                 | 47,075 |
| Dec. 15                | 825    |
| 20                     | 3,300  |
| 22                     | 2,250  |
| Bal.                   | 53,450 |

| <b>Insurance Expense</b> |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Nov.30                   | 3,410 |
| Dec. 7                   | 310   |
| Bal.                     | 3,720 |

| <b>Rent Expense</b> |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Nov.30              | 5,225 |
| Dec. 1              | 475   |
| Bal.                | 5,700 |

| <b>Telephone Expense</b> |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Nov.30                   | 1,485 |
| Dec. 21                  | 135   |
| Bal.                     | 1,620 |

| <b>Travel Expense</b> |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Nov.30                | 6,050 |
| Dec. 30               | 695   |
| Bal.                  | 6,745 |

| <b>Interest Expense</b> |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Dec. 31                 | 10 |
| Bal.                    | 10 |

**PROBLEM 2.8A (Continued)**

d.

**A TO Z MUSIC**  
**Trial Balance**  
**December 31, 2024**

|                            | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash.....                  | \$ 485          |                 |
| Accounts receivable.....   | 2,650           |                 |
| Supplies .....             | 1,600           |                 |
| Equipment.....             | 21,000          |                 |
| Notes payable .....        |                 | \$ 2,300        |
| Accounts payable .....     |                 | 2,105           |
| Unearned revenue .....     |                 | 525             |
| A. Zhawaki, capital.....   |                 | 19,500          |
| A. Zhawaki, drawings ..... | 34,350          |                 |
| Service revenue .....      |                 | 53,450          |
| Insurance expense .....    | 3,720           |                 |
| Rent expense .....         | 5,700           |                 |
| Telephone expense .....    | 1,620           |                 |
| Travel expense.....        | 6,745           |                 |
| Interest expense .....     | 10              |                 |
|                            | <u>\$77,880</u> | <u>\$77,880</u> |

**Taking It Further**

The cash balance has decreased from \$2,965 to \$485 during the month of December. This is a substantial decrease from the opening balance and exposes the company to the possibility of not being able to pay its outstanding liabilities. The company borrowed \$2,500 at the beginning of December and used this cash to purchase used equipment for \$3,500. Had the company not borrowed or purchased the additional equipment, the cash balance for the month would have been \$1,695 (\$485 + \$3,500 – \$2,500 + \$210 payment on the note payable). This still represents a substantial decrease from the November ending balance and is cause for concern.

## **PROBLEM 2.8A (Continued)**

### **Taking It Further (Continued)**

**During the month of January, the company should collect outstanding receivables as quickly as possible (in particular, those amounts still outstanding from November) and reduce owner drawings. The company will also need to ensure the additional used equipment generates additional cash as soon as possible.**

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 65 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.9A</b> |
|---------------------|

**J. SAGGIT**  
**Trial Balance**  
**June 30, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>     | <u>Credit</u>    |
|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 8,000         |                  |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 10,250           |                  |
| Supplies .....            | 5,000            |                  |
| Prepaid expenses.....     | 3,000            |                  |
| Land .....                | 64,000           |                  |
| Equipment.....            | 18,250           |                  |
| Accounts payable.....     |                  | \$ 12,500        |
| Notes payable .....       |                  | 30,000           |
| J. Saggit, capital .....  |                  | 28,000           |
| J. Saggit, drawings.....  | 12,000           |                  |
| Service revenue.....      |                  | 63,050           |
| Rent expense.....         | 4,500            |                  |
| Utilities expense .....   | 550              |                  |
| Salaries expense .....    | 7,500            |                  |
| Interest expense .....    | 500              |                  |
|                           | <u>\$133,550</u> | <u>\$133,550</u> |

### Taking It Further

**J. Saggit is incorrect in his belief. While the ledger and the trial balance may be in balance, omissions or duplications of entries as well as entries to incorrect accounts may cause the financial statements to be incorrect and therefore not error free.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                      |
|----------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.10A</b> |
|----------------------|

a.

**NICHOLAS MARKETING SERVICES**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2024**

---

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>           |                        |
| Service revenue .....     | <b>\$35,800</b>        |
| <b>Expenses</b>           |                        |
| Interest expense .....    | <b>\$ 150</b>          |
| Rent expense .....        | <b>6,600</b>           |
| Salaries expense.....     | <b>12,555</b>          |
| Telephone expense .....   | <b><u>1,540</u></b>    |
| Total expenses .....      | <b><u>20,845</u></b>   |
| Profit for the year ..... | <b><u>\$14,955</u></b> |

b.

**NICHOLAS MARKETING SERVICES**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2024**

---

|                                               |                        |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| O. Nicholas, capital, January 1, 2024 .....   | <b>\$ 34,460</b>       |
| Plus: Profit for the year .....               | <b><u>14,955</u></b>   |
|                                               | <b>49,415</b>          |
| Less: Drawings.....                           | <b><u>3,600</u></b>    |
| O. Nicholas, capital, December 31, 2024 ..... | <b><u>\$45,815</u></b> |

**PROBLEM 2.10A (Continued)****c.**

**NICHOLAS MARKETING SERVICES**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**December 31, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>                              |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash .....                                        | \$5,500                |
| Accounts receivable .....                         | 20,380                 |
| Supplies .....                                    | 3,320                  |
| Prepaid insurance .....                           | 4,450                  |
| Prepaid rent .....                                | 2,265                  |
| Equipment .....                                   | 27,400                 |
| <b>Total assets</b> .....                         | <u><b>\$63,315</b></u> |
| <br><u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u>  |                        |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                |                        |
| Unearned revenue .....                            | \$ 2,500               |
| Notes payable .....                               | <u>15,000</u>          |
| <b>Total liabilities</b> .....                    | <b>17,500</b>          |
| <br><b>Owner's Equity</b>                         |                        |
| O. Nicholas, Capital .....                        | <u>45,815</u>          |
| <b>Total liabilities and owner's equity</b> ..... | <u><b>\$63,315</b></u> |

**Taking It Further**

Nicholas Marketing Services performed well, realizing a profit for the year. A large portion of its revenues remain uncollected and are reported in accounts receivable at the end of the year. In addition, if the notes payable are due in the near future, there would not be enough cash on hand to meet this obligation. Nicholas should be monitoring the collection of its accounts receivable closely.

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 35 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.11A****a. GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                             | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Feb. 1</b> | <b>Advertising Expense.....</b>                   | <b>430</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                  |              | <b>430</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid for advertising expense.</b>              |              |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                         | <b>1,050</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                  |              | <b>1,050</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid rent for first two weeks of February.</b> |              |               |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                 | <b>4,240</b> |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue.....</b>                       |              | <b>4,240</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>               |              |               |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                 | <b>720</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Receivable.....</b>                   |              | <b>720</b>    |
|               | <b>Collection on account.</b>                     |              |               |
| <b>6</b>      | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                     | <b>970</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                  |              | <b>970</b>    |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>                        |              |               |
| <b>14</b>     | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                      | <b>400</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                  |              | <b>400</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                    |              |               |
| <b>15</b>     | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                         | <b>1,050</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                  |              | <b>1,050</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid rent for last two weeks of February.</b>  |              |               |
| <b>23</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                  | <b>1,475</b> |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue.....</b>                       |              | <b>1,475</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services on account.</b>             |              |               |

**PROBLEM 2.11A (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

|               |                                                 |              |              |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Feb.26</b> | <b>Telephone Expense.....</b>                   | <b>185</b>   |              |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>185</b>   |
|               | <b>Paid for telephone expense.</b>              |              |              |
| <b>27</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>2,830</b> |              |
|               | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                   |              | <b>2,830</b> |
|               | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b>  |              |              |
| <b>27</b>     | <b>D. Scoffin, Drawings .....</b>               | <b>575</b>   |              |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>575</b>   |
|               | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |              |              |
| <b>29</b>     | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                    | <b>400</b>   |              |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>400</b>   |
|               | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                  |              |              |
| <b>29</b>     | <b>Prepaid Rent.....</b>                        | <b>1,050</b> |              |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>1,050</b> |
|               | <b>Paid rent for first two weeks of March.</b>  |              |              |

**PROBLEM 2.11A (Continued)****b. and c.**

| <b>Cash</b> |       |        |       |
|-------------|-------|--------|-------|
| Jan.31      | 2,100 | Feb. 1 | 430   |
| Feb. 3      | 4,240 | 2      | 1,050 |
| 4           | 720   | 6      | 970   |
|             |       | 14     | 400   |
|             |       | 15     | 1,050 |
| 27          | 2,830 | 26     | 185   |
|             |       | 27     | 575   |
|             |       | 29     | 400   |
|             |       | 29     | 1,050 |
| Bal.        | 3,780 |        |       |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |       |        |     |
|----------------------------|-------|--------|-----|
| Jan.31                     | 720   | Feb. 4 | 720 |
| Feb.23                     | 1,475 |        |     |
| Bal.                       | 1,475 |        |     |

| <b>Prepaid Rent</b> |       |  |  |
|---------------------|-------|--|--|
| Feb.29              | 1,050 |  |  |
| Bal.                | 1,050 |  |  |

| <b>Equipment</b> |        |  |  |
|------------------|--------|--|--|
| Jan.31           | 12,400 |  |  |
| Bal.             | 12,400 |  |  |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |     |        |       |
|-------------------------|-----|--------|-------|
|                         |     | Jan.31 | 1,470 |
| Feb. 6                  | 970 | Bal.   | 500   |

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |  |         |       |
|-------------------------|--|---------|-------|
|                         |  | Feb. 27 | 2,830 |
|                         |  | Bal.    | 2,830 |

| <b>D. Scoffin, Capital</b> |  |        |        |
|----------------------------|--|--------|--------|
|                            |  | Jan.31 | 13,750 |
|                            |  | Bal.   | 13,750 |

**PROBLEM 2.11A (Continued)****b. and c. (Continued)****D. Scoffin, Drawings**

|                |            |  |
|----------------|------------|--|
| <b>Feb. 27</b> | <b>575</b> |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>575</b> |  |

**Service Revenue**

|  |                |              |
|--|----------------|--------------|
|  | <b>Feb. 3</b>  | <b>4,240</b> |
|  | <b>Feb. 23</b> | <b>1,475</b> |
|  | <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>5,715</b> |

**Advertising Expense**

|               |            |  |
|---------------|------------|--|
| <b>Feb. 1</b> | <b>430</b> |  |
|---------------|------------|--|

**Telephone Expense**

|                |            |  |
|----------------|------------|--|
| <b>Feb. 26</b> | <b>185</b> |  |
|----------------|------------|--|

**Rent Expense**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Feb. 2</b>  | <b>1,050</b> |  |
| <b>Feb. 15</b> | <b>1,050</b> |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>2,100</b> |  |

**Salaries Expense**

|                |            |  |
|----------------|------------|--|
| <b>Feb. 14</b> | <b>400</b> |  |
| <b>Feb. 29</b> | <b>400</b> |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>800</b> |  |

**PROBLEM 2.11A (Continued)**

d.

**YH CURLING SCHOOL**  
**Trial Balance**  
**February 29, 2024**

|                            | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                 | \$ 3,780        |                 |
| Accounts receivable .....  | 1,475           |                 |
| Prepaid rent .....         | 1,050           |                 |
| Equipment .....            | 12,400          |                 |
| Accounts payable .....     |                 | \$ 500          |
| Unearned revenue .....     |                 | 2,830           |
| D. Scoffin, capital .....  |                 | 13,750          |
| D. Scoffin, drawings ..... | 575             |                 |
| Service revenue .....      |                 | 5,715           |
| Advertising expense .....  | 430             |                 |
| Telephone expense .....    | 185             |                 |
| Rent expense .....         | 2,100           |                 |
| Salaries expense .....     | 800             |                 |
|                            | <u>\$22,795</u> | <u>\$22,795</u> |

e.

**YH CURLING SCHOOL**  
**Income Statement**  
**Month Ended February 29, 2024**

|                                   |       |                       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>                   |       |                       |
| Service revenue .....             |       | \$5,715               |
| <b>Expenses</b>                   |       |                       |
| Advertising expense .....         | \$430 |                       |
| Telephone expense .....           | 185   |                       |
| Rent expense .....                | 2,100 |                       |
| Salaries expense .....            | 800   |                       |
| Total expenses .....              |       | <u>3,515</u>          |
| <b>Profit for the month .....</b> |       | <u><b>\$2,200</b></u> |

**PROBLEM 2.11A (Continued)**

f.

**YH CURLING SCHOOL**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Month Ended February 29, 2024**

---

|                                              |                        |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| D. Scoffin, capital, February 1, 2024 .....  | \$13,750               |
| Add: Profit for the month .....              | <u>2,200</u>           |
|                                              | 15,950                 |
| Less: Drawings.....                          | <u>575</u>             |
| D. Scoffin, capital, February 28, 2024 ..... | <u><u>\$15,375</u></u> |

g.

**YH CURLING SCHOOL**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**February 29, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>      |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 3,780                   |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 1,475                      |
| Prepaid rent .....        | 1,050                      |
| Equipment .....           | <u>12,400</u>              |
| <br>Total assets.....     | <br><u><u>\$18,705</u></u> |

**Liabilities and Owner's Equity**

**Liabilities**

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| Accounts payable .....  | \$ 500       |
| Unearned revenue .....  | <u>2,830</u> |
| Total liabilities ..... | 3,330        |

**Owner's Equity**

|                                            |                        |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| D. Scoffin, capital .....                  | <u>15,375</u>          |
| Total liabilities and owner's equity ..... | <u><u>\$18,705</u></u> |

## **PROBLEM 2.11A (Continued)**

### **Taking It Further**

**The payments to YH Curling Club for February ice rental are an expense as they are a cost of the month to have a rink available to deliver the services performed by the school during the month. They are not an asset because there is no future benefit beyond the end of the month. However, the February 29 ice rental payment is for March ice rental, and thus has not been used yet, and therefore it is an asset as it has a future benefit.**

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 90 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                      |
|----------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.12A</b> |
|----------------------|

a.

**MINDFUL MEDITATION**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2024**

---

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>           |                        |
| Service revenue .....     | <b>\$85,050</b>        |
| <b>Expenses</b>           |                        |
| Interest expense .....    | \$ 550                 |
| Rent expense .....        | 15,500                 |
| Salaries expense .....    | 36,500                 |
| Telephone expense .....   | <u>2,510</u>           |
| Total expenses.....       | <u>55,060</u>          |
| Profit for the year ..... | <u><u>\$29,990</u></u> |

b.

**MINDFUL MEDITATION**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2024**

---

|                                             |                        |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| E. Mendes, capital, January 1, 2024.....    | <b>\$16,845</b>        |
| Add: Profit for the year .....              | <u>29,990</u>          |
|                                             | 46,835                 |
| Less: Drawings.....                         | <u>24,000</u>          |
| E. Mendes, capital, December 31, 2024 ..... | <u><u>\$22,835</u></u> |

**PROBLEM 2.12A (Continued)****c.**

**MINDFUL MEDITATION**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**December 31, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>                              |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash .....                                        | \$ 12,230              |
| Accounts receivable .....                         | 5,400                  |
| Supplies .....                                    | 1,120                  |
| Prepaid insurance .....                           | 2,145                  |
| Equipment .....                                   | <u>15,200</u>          |
| <b>Total assets.....</b>                          | <b><u>\$36,095</u></b> |
| <br><u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u>  |                        |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                |                        |
| Accounts payable .....                            | \$ 3,260               |
| Notes payable .....                               | <u>10,000</u>          |
| <b>Total liabilities .....</b>                    | <b>13,260</b>          |
| <br><b>Owner's Equity</b>                         |                        |
| E. Mendes, capital .....                          | <u>22,835</u>          |
| <b>Total liabilities and owner's equity .....</b> | <b><u>\$36,095</u></b> |

**Taking It Further**

**There is a difference between cash collected from customers and revenue in any accounting period. Although the yoga studio has earned revenue, it has not necessarily collected all of the cash from providing the services. Also, some of the cash collected in 2024 may be for services provided in 2023.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 25 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.13A****a.****SUPER DELIVERY SERVICE  
Trial Balance  
August 31, 2024**

|                                           | <u>Debit</u>     | <u>Credit</u>    |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Cash (to balance debits = credits*) ..... | \$ 6,301         |                  |
| Accounts receivable .....                 | 4,226            |                  |
| Supplies .....                            | 299              |                  |
| Prepaid insurance .....                   | 358              |                  |
| Equipment .....                           | 49,660           |                  |
| Notes payable .....                       |                  | \$19,480         |
| Accounts payable .....                    |                  | 3,250            |
| Salaries payable .....                    |                  | 883              |
| Unearned revenue .....                    |                  | 643              |
| T. Rowe, capital .....                    |                  | 48,840           |
| T. Rowe, drawings .....                   | 25,000           |                  |
| Service revenue .....                     |                  | 37,800           |
| Utilities expense .....                   | 12,177           |                  |
| Insurance expense .....                   | 2,016            |                  |
| Interest expense .....                    | 1,006            |                  |
| Repairs expense .....                     | 1,549            |                  |
| Salaries expense .....                    | 5,698            |                  |
| Supplies expense .....                    | 2,606            |                  |
|                                           | <u>\$110,896</u> | <u>\$110,896</u> |

\* Total debits without cash = \$104,595

\$110,896 – \$104,595 = \$6,301

**PROBLEM 2.13A (Continued)****b.**

**SUPER DELIVERY SERVICE**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended August 31, 2024**

---

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>           |                        |
| Service revenue .....     | <b>\$37,800</b>        |
| <b>Expenses</b>           |                        |
| Utilities expense .....   | <b>\$12,177</b>        |
| Insurance expense .....   | <b>2,016</b>           |
| Interest expense .....    | <b>1,006</b>           |
| Repairs expense .....     | <b>1,549</b>           |
| Salaries expense .....    | <b>5,698</b>           |
| Supplies expense .....    | <b><u>2,606</u></b>    |
| Total expenses .....      | <b><u>25,052</u></b>   |
| Profit for the year ..... | <b><u>\$12,748</u></b> |

**SUPER DELIVERY SERVICE**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended August 31, 2024**

---

|                                         |                        |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------|
| T. Rowe, capital, August 31, 2023 ..... | <b>\$48,840</b>        |
| Plus: Profit for the year .....         | <b><u>12,748</u></b>   |
|                                         | <b>61,588</b>          |
| Less: Drawings .....                    | <b><u>25,000</u></b>   |
| T. Rowe, capital, August 31, 2024 ..... | <b><u>\$36,588</u></b> |

**PROBLEM 2.13A (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

**SUPER DELIVERY SERVICE**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**August 31, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>                             |                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Cash .....                                       | \$6,301                    |
| Accounts receivable .....                        | 4,226                      |
| Supplies .....                                   | 299                        |
| Prepaid insurance .....                          | 358                        |
| Equipment .....                                  | <u>49,660</u>              |
| <br>Total assets .....                           | <br><u><b>\$60,844</b></u> |
| <br><u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u> |                            |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                               |                            |
| Notes payable .....                              | \$19,480                   |
| Accounts payable .....                           | 3,250                      |
| Salaries payable .....                           | 883                        |
| Unearned revenue .....                           | <u>643</u>                 |
| Total liabilities .....                          | 24,256                     |
| <b>Owner's Equity</b>                            |                            |
| T. Rowe, capital .....                           | <u>36,588</u>              |
| <br>Total liabilities and owner's equity .....   | <br><u><b>\$60,844</b></u> |

## **PROBLEM 2.13A (Continued)**

### **Taking It Further**

**Tom Rowe has withdrawn almost twice as much cash compared to the profit. This has resulted in a net decrease to the owner's capital account. Tom's drawings have left the company with a low level of liquid assets (Cash of \$6,301 + Accounts receivable of \$4,226 = \$10,527) to pay off liabilities (Notes payable of \$19,480 + Accounts payable of \$3,250 + Salaries payable of \$883 = \$23,613). Tom's drawings should be based on his cash budget for the coming year and leave the company with sufficient cash to meet its liabilities and to be able to grow.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 45 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                      |
|----------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.14A</b> |
|----------------------|

- a.
1. Correct
  2. Correct
  3. Incorrect
  4. Incorrect
  5. Incorrect
  6. Incorrect
  7. Incorrect
  8. Incorrect
  9. Incorrect
  10. Incorrect

b.

|   | 1   | 2                                   | 3                                         | 4                 | 5                                      |
|---|-----|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1 |     |                                     |                                           |                   |                                        |
| 2 |     |                                     |                                           |                   |                                        |
| 3 | No  | Interest Revenue                    | Understated \$750                         | Yes               | Increase by \$750                      |
| 4 | Yes | Salaries Expense<br>Drawings        | Overstated \$1,000<br>Understated \$1,000 | Yes               | Yes                                    |
| 5 | Yes | Unearned Revenue<br>Service Revenue | Overstated \$325<br>Understated \$325     | Yes               | Decrease by \$325<br>Increase by \$325 |
| 6 | No  | Supplies                            | Understated \$1,540                       | Increase \$1,540  | Yes                                    |
| 7 | No  | Unearned Revenue                    | Understated \$500                         | Yes               | Increase by \$500                      |
| 8 | Yes | Cash<br><br>Salaries Payable        | Overstated \$495<br><br>Overstated \$495  | Decrease by \$495 | Decrease by \$495                      |

**PROBLEM 2.14A (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

|    | 1   | 2                                           | 3                                            | 4                      | 5                    |
|----|-----|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 9  | No  | Equipment                                   | Overstated<br>\$3,600                        | Decrease by<br>\$3,600 | Yes                  |
| 10 | Yes | Utilities<br>Expense<br>Accounts<br>Payable | Understated<br>\$650<br>Understated<br>\$650 | Increase by<br>\$650   | Increase by<br>\$650 |

**Taking It Further**

**Disagree. Even though the trial balance is balanced, uncorrected errors misstate the financial position of the company.**

**For example:**

- 4. This error overstates Salaries Expense and thereby lowers profit on the income statement.**
- 8. This error shows higher liabilities by overstating Salaries Payable and higher assets by overstating Cash.**
- 10. This error understates Utilities Expense and understates Accounts Payable. It results in a higher profit on the income statement because of the unrecorded expense that was incurred in generating the profits.**

LO 4 BT: AN Difficulty: M Time: 35 min. AACSB: Analytic CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                      |
|----------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.15A</b> |
|----------------------|

a.

**WINTER CO.**  
**Trial Balance**  
**June 30, 2024**

|                                                                       | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash (\$2,835 + \$570 - \$750) .....                                  | \$ 2,655        |                 |
| Accounts receivable (\$1,861 + \$750 - \$570<br>+ \$980 - \$98) ..... | 2,923           |                 |
| Prepaid insurance (correct balance provided)....                      | 655             |                 |
| Supplies (\$500 + \$360) .....                                        | 860             |                 |
| Equipment (\$7,900 - \$360) .....                                     | 7,540           |                 |
| Accounts payable (\$2,695 + \$608 - \$806) .....                      |                 | \$ 2,497        |
| Unearned revenue (correct balance provided) ...                       |                 | 1,855           |
| F. Winter, capital (correct balance provided) .....                   |                 | 11,231          |
| F. Winter, drawings (\$800 + \$400) .....                             | 1,200           |                 |
| Service revenue (\$3,460 - \$3,460 + \$4,360) .....                   |                 | 4,360           |
| Office expense (\$1,010 + \$500) .....                                | 1,510           |                 |
| Salaries expense (\$3,000 - \$400) .....                              | 2,600           |                 |
|                                                                       | <u>\$19,943</u> | <u>\$19,943</u> |

**Taking It Further**

There could still be errors after correcting the items identified. The errors could be counter-balancing errors that affect both the debit and credit side equally, such as a transposition error in recording a journal entry that affects both the debit and credit sides, or errors that counter-balance on the debit side, or on the credit side, of the trial balance (items #1, 2, and 6). The trial balance could also be in balance and not show transactions that have been omitted but that should have been recorded.

LO 4 BT: AN Difficulty: M Time: 40 min. AACSB: Analytic CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.1B</b> |
|---------------------|

| a.                       | Account Debited                   |                          |               | Account Credited         |                         |               |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
|                          | 1.                                | 2.                       | 3.            | 1.                       | 2.                      | 3.            |
| <u>Trans-<br/>action</u> | <u>Basic Type</u>                 | <u>Specific Account</u>  | <u>Effect</u> | <u>Basic Type</u>        | <u>Specific Account</u> | <u>Effect</u> |
| Jan. 2*                  | Owner's Equity Asset              | Rent Expense             | + \$525       | Asset                    | Cash                    | – \$525       |
| 4                        | Asset                             | Cash                     | + \$1,055     | Owner's Equity Liability | Service Revenue         | + \$1,055     |
| 5                        | Asset                             | Supplies                 | + \$420       |                          | Accounts Payable        | + \$420       |
| 7                        | No transaction now (see Jan. 18). |                          |               |                          |                         |               |
| 10                       | Asset                             | Cash                     | + \$1,500     | Liability                | Unearned Revenue        | + \$1,500     |
| 12                       | Owner's Equity Asset              | K. Battistella, Drawings | + \$500       | Asset                    | Cash                    | – \$500       |
| 18                       | Asset                             | Accounts Receivable      | + \$1,085     | Owner's Equity Asset     | Service Revenue         | + \$1,085     |
| 25                       | Liability                         | Accounts Payable         | – \$420       | Asset                    | Cash                    | – \$420       |
| 27                       | Asset                             | Cash                     | + \$1,085     | Asset                    | Accounts Receivable     | – \$1,085     |
| 28                       | Asset                             | Cash                     | + \$5,000     | Liability                | Notes Payable           | + \$5,000     |
| 29                       | Asset                             | Equipment                | + \$1,950     | Asset                    | Cash                    | – \$1,950     |

**PROBLEM 2.1B (Continued)****\*Solution provided in text.****b.****GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                           | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Jan. 2</b> | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                       | <b>525</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>525</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid rent for January.</b>                   |              |               |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>1,055</b> |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                    |              | <b>1,055</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>             |              |               |
| <b>5</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                           | <b>420</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                   |              | <b>420</b>    |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>           |              |               |
| <b>7</b>      | <b>No transaction at this time.</b>             |              |               |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>1,500</b> |               |
|               | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                   |              | <b>1,500</b>  |
|               | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b>  |              |               |
| <b>12</b>     | <b>K. Battistella, Drawings.....</b>            | <b>500</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>500</b>    |
|               | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |              |               |
| <b>18</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                | <b>1,085</b> |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                    |              | <b>1,085</b>  |
|               | <b>Performed services on account.</b>           |              |               |
| <b>25</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                   | <b>420</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                |              | <b>420</b>    |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>                      |              |               |

**PROBLEM 2.1B (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

|                |                                             |              |              |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Jan. 27</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                           | <b>1,085</b> |              |
|                | <b>    Accounts Receivable .....</b>        |              | <b>1,085</b> |
|                | <b>    Collection on account.</b>           |              |              |
| <b>28</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                           | <b>5,000</b> |              |
|                | <b>    Notes Payable .....</b>              |              | <b>5,000</b> |
|                | <b>    Borrowed cash and signed a note.</b> |              |              |
| <b>29</b>      | <b>Equipment.....</b>                       | <b>1,950</b> |              |
|                | <b>    Cash.....</b>                        |              | <b>1,950</b> |
|                | <b>    Purchased equipment for cash.</b>    |              |              |

**Taking It Further**

**Cash is an asset and is on the left-hand side of the accounting equation. When cash is received, it increases the balance, and when cash is paid out, it decreases the balance. To decrease an asset, it is credited, so a credit to cash decreases cash.**

LO 1,2 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 30 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.2B</b> |
|---------------------|

**GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>  | <b>Account Titles</b>                                      | <b>Debit</b>   | <b>Credit</b>  |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>May 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                          | <b>70,000</b>  |                |
|              | <b>    D. Tanner, Capital .....</b>                        |                | <b>70,000</b>  |
|              | <b>        Invested cash in business.</b>                  |                |                |
| <b>3</b>     | <b>Land .....</b>                                          | <b>225,000</b> |                |
|              | <b>    Building.....</b>                                   | <b>75,000</b>  |                |
|              | <b>    Equipment.....</b>                                  | <b>55,000</b>  |                |
|              | <b>        Cash.....</b>                                   |                | <b>35,000</b>  |
|              | <b>        Notes Payable .....</b>                         |                | <b>320,000</b> |
|              | <b>        Purchase land, building, and equipment</b>      |                |                |
|              | <b>        for cash and signed a note.</b>                 |                |                |
| <b>3</b>     | <b>Insurance Expense.....</b>                              | <b>780</b>     |                |
|              | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                       |                | <b>780</b>     |
|              | <b>        Paid insurance expense.</b>                     |                |                |
| <b>8</b>     | <b>Advertising Expense .....</b>                           | <b>1,950</b>   |                |
|              | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                       |                | <b>1,950</b>   |
|              | <b>        Paid advertising expense.</b>                   |                |                |
| <b>15</b>    | <b>Cash .....</b>                                          | <b>5,400</b>   |                |
|              | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>                           |                | <b>5,400</b>   |
|              | <b>        Performed services for cash.</b>                |                |                |
| <b>16</b>    | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                               | <b>2,600</b>   |                |
|              | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                       |                | <b>2,600</b>   |
|              | <b>        Paid employee salaries.</b>                     |                |                |
| <b>20</b>    | <b>Cash .....</b>                                          | <b>500</b>     |                |
|              | <b>    Accounts Receivable .....</b>                       | <b>2,250</b>   |                |
|              | <b>        Service Revenue .....</b>                       |                | <b>2,750</b>   |
|              | <b>        Performed services for cash and on account.</b> |                |                |

**PROBLEM 2.2B (Continued)**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                                   | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>May 22</b> | <b>No entry required</b>                                |              |               |
| <b>29</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                       | <b>2,250</b> |               |
|               | <b>    Accounts Receivable .....</b>                    |              | <b>2,250</b>  |
|               | <b>    Collection on account.</b>                       |              |               |
| <b>30</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                       | <b>5,750</b> |               |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>                        |              | <b>5,750</b>  |
|               | <b>    Performed services for cash.</b>                 |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Interest Expense .....</b>                           | <b>1,200</b> |               |
|               | <b>    Notes Payable .....</b>                          | <b>5,333</b> |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>6,533</b>  |
|               | <b>    Made principal and interest payment on note.</b> |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>D. Tanner, Drawings .....</b>                        | <b>1,800</b> |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>1,800</b>  |
|               | <b>    Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b>     |              |               |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>Salaries Expense .....</b>                           | <b>3,800</b> |               |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                                   |              | <b>3,800</b>  |
|               | <b>    Paid employee salaries.</b>                      |              |               |

## PROBLEM 2.2B (Continued)

### Taking It Further

**The purpose of the journal entries is to show the debit and credit effects of each transaction on specific accounts. This helps to prevent and locate errors because the debit and credit amounts in the entry must balance. The journal entries also provide a chronological record of transactions, explain the transaction, and identify source documents.**

**The next step in the recording process is to transfer the information to the ledger by posting the transactions to specific ledger accounts. Dustin should find the information generated by this next step more useful since posting transactions to the ledger will update the ledger account balances. Once this step is completed, a trial balance can be prepared from the ledger accounts as can the financial statements.**

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.3B</b> |
|---------------------|

|               |                                                            |               |               |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Apr. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                          | <b>27,750</b> |               |
|               | <b>    A. Rai, Capital.....</b>                            |               | <b>27,750</b> |
|               | <b>        Invested cash in business.</b>                  |               |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Equipment.....</b>                                      | <b>5,000</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Notes Payable .....</b>                             |               | <b>5,000</b>  |
|               | <b>        Purchased equipment and signed a note.</b>      |               |               |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                                      | <b>250</b>    |               |
|               | <b>    Accounts Payable .....</b>                          |               | <b>250</b>    |
|               | <b>        Purchased supplies on account.</b>              |               |               |
| <b>5</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                          | <b>6,300</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Accounts Receivable .....</b>                       | <b>5,950</b>  |               |
|               | <b>        Service Revenue .....</b>                       |               | <b>12,250</b> |
|               | <b>        Performed services for cash and on account.</b> |               |               |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>A. Rai, Drawings .....</b>                              | <b>4,300</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>4,300</b>  |
|               | <b>        Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b>    |               |               |
| <b>13</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                              | <b>250</b>    |               |
|               | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>250</b>    |
|               | <b>        Payment on account.</b>                         |               |               |
| <b>15</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                          | <b>2,450</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Unearned Revenue .....</b>                          |               | <b>2,450</b>  |
|               | <b>        Received cash in advance from customer.</b>     |               |               |
| <b>25</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                          | <b>5,950</b>  |               |
|               | <b>    Accounts Receivable.....</b>                        |               | <b>5,950</b>  |
|               | <b>        Collection on account.</b>                      |               |               |

**PROBLEM 2.3B (Continued)****a. (continued)**

|                |                                       |              |              |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Apr. 26</b> | <b>Office Expense .....</b>           | <b>1,200</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                      |              | <b>1,200</b> |
|                | <b>Paid office expense.</b>           |              |              |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>Interest Expense.....</b>          | <b>45</b>    |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                      |              | <b>45</b>    |
|                | <b>Paid interest on note payable.</b> |              |              |

**Taking It Further**

**Assets are on the left side of the basic accounting equation and liabilities and owner's equity are on the right side of the basic accounting equation. Since debits are on the left side, and assets are also on the left side, the normal balance of an asset is a debit balance.**

**Since credits are on the right side and liabilities are on the right side, the normal balance of a liability is a credit balance. The same is also true for owner's equity. Revenues increase owner's equity and therefore also have a normal credit balance. But expenses and drawings are decreases to owner's equity and thus have a normal debit balance.**

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 25 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.4B****a.**

|               |                                                |             |               | <b>J1</b>     |  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                          | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> |  |
| <b>Apr. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>101</b>  | <b>45,000</b> |               |  |
|               | <b>    B. Fair, Capital .....</b>              | <b>301</b>  |               | <b>45,000</b> |  |
|               | <b>Invested cash in business.</b>              |             |               |               |  |
| <b>1</b>      | <b>No entry—not a transaction.</b>             |             |               |               |  |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                      | <b>729</b>  | <b>800</b>    |               |  |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                          | <b>101</b>  |               | <b>800</b>    |  |
|               | <b>Paid rent for the month.</b>                |             |               |               |  |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                          | <b>126</b>  | <b>1,500</b>  |               |  |
|               | <b>    Accounts Payable .....</b>              | <b>201</b>  |               | <b>1,500</b>  |  |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>          |             |               |               |  |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>               | <b>112</b>  | <b>1,800</b>  |               |  |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>               | <b>400</b>  |               | <b>1,800</b>  |  |
|               | <b>Performed services on account.</b>          |             |               |               |  |
| <b>11</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>101</b>  | <b>500</b>    |               |  |
|               | <b>    Unearned Revenue .....</b>              | <b>209</b>  |               | <b>500</b>    |  |
|               | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b> |             |               |               |  |
| <b>20</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                              | <b>101</b>  | <b>1,500</b>  |               |  |
|               | <b>    Service Revenue .....</b>               | <b>400</b>  |               | <b>1,500</b>  |  |
|               | <b>Performed services for cash.</b>            |             |               |               |  |
| <b>30</b>     | <b>Salaries Expense .....</b>                  | <b>726</b>  | <b>2,000</b>  |               |  |
|               | <b>    Cash .....</b>                          | <b>101</b>  |               | <b>2,000</b>  |  |
|               | <b>Paid secretary-receptionist salary.</b>     |             |               |               |  |

**PROBLEM 2.4B (Continued)****a. (continued)**

|                |                               |            |            |            |
|----------------|-------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Apr. 30</b> | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b> | <b>201</b> | <b>600</b> |            |
|                | <b>Cash .....</b>             | <b>101</b> |            | <b>600</b> |
|                | <b>Payment on account.</b>    |            |            |            |

**b.**

| <b>Cash</b>   |                    |             |               | <b>No. 101</b> |                |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 1</b> |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>45,000</b> |                | <b>45,000</b>  |
| <b>2</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>800</b>     | <b>44,200</b>  |
| <b>11</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>500</b>    |                | <b>44,700</b>  |
| <b>20</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>1,500</b>  |                | <b>46,200</b>  |
| <b>30</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>2,000</b>   | <b>44,200</b>  |
| <b>30</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>600</b>     | <b>43,600</b>  |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |                    |             |              | <b>No. 112</b> |                |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 10</b>             |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>1,800</b> |                | <b>1,800</b>   |

| <b>Supplies</b> |                    |             |              | <b>No. 126</b> |                |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>     | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 3</b>   |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>1,500</b> |                | <b>1,500</b>   |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |                    |             |              | <b>No. 201</b> |                |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>             | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b>  | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Apr. 3</b>           |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>1,500</b>   | <b>1,500</b>   |
| <b>30</b>               |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>600</b>   |                | <b>900</b>     |

**PROBLEM 2.4B (Continued)**

| Unearned Revenue |             |      |       | No. 209 |         |
|------------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date             | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 11          |             | J1   |       | 500     | 500     |

| B. Fair, Capital |             |      |       | No. 301 |         |
|------------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date             | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 1           |             | J1   |       | 45,000  | 45,000  |

| Service Revenue |             |      |       | No. 400 |         |
|-----------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date            | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 10         |             | J1   |       | 1,800   | 1,800   |
| 20              |             | J1   |       | 1,500   | 3,300   |

| Salaries Expense |             |      |       | No. 726 |         |
|------------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date             | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 30          |             | J1   | 2,000 |         | 2,000   |

| Rent Expense |             |      |       | No. 729 |         |
|--------------|-------------|------|-------|---------|---------|
| Date         | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit  | Balance |
| Apr. 2       |             | J1   | 800   |         | 800     |

**PROBLEM 2.4B (Continued)****c.****BARBARA FAIR, ARCHITECT****Trial Balance****April 30, 2024**

|                          | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash.....                | \$43,600        |                 |
| Accounts Receivable..... | 1,800           |                 |
| Supplies .....           | 1,500           |                 |
| Accounts Payable.....    |                 | \$900           |
| Unearned Revenue .....   |                 | 500             |
| B. Fair, Capital .....   |                 | 45,000          |
| Service Revenue .....    |                 | 3,300           |
| Salaries Expense .....   | 2,000           |                 |
| Rent Expense.....        | 800             |                 |
|                          | <u>\$49,700</u> | <u>\$49,700</u> |

**Taking It Further**

Barbara is not correct. Debits mean left and credits mean right. Whether we debit or credit an account depends on the type of account (asset, liability, or owner's equity) and whether the account is increasing or decreasing. For example, if we buy equipment with cash, we debit an equipment account and credit a cash account. Just because this transaction reduces (credits) the cash account, it does not mean it is bad. It means a transaction has taken place that has used some of the cash of the entity and this needs to be reflected in the books.

LO 1,2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 50 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.5B</b> |
|---------------------|

a.

**GENERAL JOURNAL**

| Date   | Account Titles                 | Ref. | Debit  | Credit |
|--------|--------------------------------|------|--------|--------|
| Aug. 1 | Cash .....                     | 101  | 25,000 |        |
|        | T. Nguyen, Capital .....       | 301  |        | 25,000 |
|        | Invested cash in business.     |      |        |        |
| 1      | Rent Expense .....             | 726  | 750    |        |
|        | Cash.....                      | 101  |        | 750    |
|        | Paid August rent.              |      |        |        |
| 2      | Utilities Expense.....         | 737  | 250    |        |
|        | Cash.....                      | 101  |        | 250    |
|        | Paid utilities expense.        |      |        |        |
| 3      | Equipment.....                 | 151  | 5,250  |        |
|        | Cash.....                      | 101  |        | 5,250  |
|        | Purchased equipment for cash.  |      |        |        |
| 5      | Supplies .....                 | 126  | 675    |        |
|        | Accounts Payable.....          | 201  |        | 675    |
|        | Purchased supplies on account. |      |        |        |
| 8      | Accounts Receivable .....      | 112  | 1,270  |        |
|        | Service Revenue .....          | 400  |        | 1,270  |
|        | Performed services on account. |      |        |        |
| 12     | Advertising Expense .....      | 610  | 945    |        |
|        | Cash.....                      | 101  |        | 945    |
|        | Paid advertising expense.      |      |        |        |
| 20     | Cash .....                     | 101  | 1,320  |        |
|        | Service Revenue .....          | 400  |        | 1,320  |
|        | Performed services for cash.   |      |        |        |

**PROBLEM 2.5B (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

|                |                                                 |            |              |              |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Aug. 24</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>101</b> | <b>2,500</b> |              |
|                | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                   | <b>209</b> |              | <b>2,500</b> |
|                | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b>  |            |              |              |
| <b>25</b>      | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                   | <b>201</b> | <b>675</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                | <b>101</b> |              | <b>675</b>   |
|                | <b>Payment on account.</b>                      |            |              |              |
| <b>28</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                               | <b>101</b> | <b>970</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Accounts Receivable.....</b>                 | <b>112</b> |              | <b>970</b>   |
|                | <b>Collection on account.</b>                   |            |              |              |
| <b>29</b>      | <b>T. Nguyen, Drawings.....</b>                 | <b>306</b> | <b>1,225</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                | <b>101</b> |              | <b>1,225</b> |
|                | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b> |            |              |              |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>Utilities Expense.....</b>                   | <b>737</b> | <b>225</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                    | <b>201</b> |              | <b>225</b>   |
|                | <b>Received utility bill.</b>                   |            |              |              |

**b.**

|               |                    | <b>Cash</b> |               |               | <b>No. 101</b> |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Aug. 1</b> |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>25,000</b> |               | <b>25,000</b>  |
| <b>1</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>750</b>    | <b>24,250</b>  |
| <b>2</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>250</b>    | <b>24,000</b>  |
| <b>3</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>5,250</b>  | <b>18,750</b>  |
| <b>12</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>945</b>    | <b>17,805</b>  |
| <b>20</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>1,320</b>  |               | <b>19,125</b>  |
| <b>24</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>2,500</b>  |               | <b>21,625</b>  |
| <b>25</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>675</b>    | <b>20,950</b>  |
| <b>28</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>970</b>    |               | <b>21,920</b>  |
| <b>29</b>     |                    | <b>J1</b>   |               | <b>1,225</b>  | <b>20,695</b>  |

**PROBLEM 2.5B (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 112</b> |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Aug. 8</b>              |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>1,270</b> |               | <b>1,270</b>   |
| <b>28</b>                  |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>970</b>    | <b>300</b>     |

| <b>Supplies</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 126</b> |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>     | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Aug. 5</b>   |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>675</b>   |               | <b>675</b>     |

| <b>Equipment</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 151</b> |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>      | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Aug. 3</b>    |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>5,250</b> |               | <b>5,250</b>   |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 201</b> |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>             | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Aug. 5</b>           |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>675</b>    | <b>675</b>     |
| <b>25</b>               |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>675</b>   |               | <b>0</b>       |
| <b>31</b>               |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>225</b>    | <b>225</b>     |

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 209</b> |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>             | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| <b>Aug. 24</b>          |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>2,500</b>  | <b>2,500</b>   |

**PROBLEM 2.5B (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| <b>T. Nguyen, Capital</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 301</b> |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>               | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Aug. 1                    |                    | J1          |              | 25,000        | 25,000         |

| <b>T. Nguyen, Drawings</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 306</b> |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Aug. 29                    |                    | J1          | 1,225        |               | 1,225          |

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 400</b> |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>            | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Aug. 8                 |                    | J1          |              | 1,270         | 1,270          |
| 20                     |                    | J1          |              | 1,320         | 2,590          |

| <b>Advertising Expense</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 610</b> |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>                | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Aug. 12                    |                    | J1          | 945          |               | 945            |

| <b>Rent Expense</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 726</b> |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>         | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Aug. 1              |                    | J1          | 750          |               | 750            |

| <b>Utilities Expense</b> |                    |             |              |               | <b>No. 737</b> |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Date</b>              | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
| Aug. 2                   |                    | J1          | 250          |               | 250            |
| 31                       |                    | J1          | 225          |               | 475            |

**PROBLEM 2.5B (Continued)****c.**

**NGUYEN IMPORT SERVICES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**August 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$20,695        |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 300             |                 |
| Supplies .....            | 675             |                 |
| Equipment.....            | 5,250           |                 |
| Accounts payable.....     |                 | \$ 225          |
| Unearned revenue .....    |                 | 2,500           |
| T. Nguyen, capital.....   |                 | 25,000          |
| T. Nguyen, drawings ..... | 1,225           |                 |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 2,590           |
| Advertising expense ..... | 945             |                 |
| Rent expense.....         | 750             |                 |
| Utilities expense.....    | 475             |                 |
|                           | <u>\$30,315</u> | <u>\$30,315</u> |

**Taking It Further**

While Thanh is correct in making the connection that transactions recorded to the drawings, revenue, and expense accounts ultimately impact the owner's capital account, there remains a need for these separate accounts. Without them, a business is unable to report the revenues and expenses on the income statement, and the drawings by the owner as reported on the statement of owner's equity. This detailed information is relevant and necessary to the users of the financial statements.

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 50 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.6B</b> |
|---------------------|

**a. GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                                  | <b>Debit</b>  | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Nov. 1</b> | <b>Cash .....</b>                                      | <b>35,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>Equipment.....</b>                                  | <b>12,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>H. Kiersted, Capital .....</b>                      |               | <b>47,000</b> |
|               | <b>Invested cash and equipment in the business.</b>    |               |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>No entry—not a transaction.</b>                     |               |               |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                              | <b>2,140</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Prepaid Rent .....</b>                              | <b>2,140</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>4,280</b>  |
|               | <b>Paid first and last month's rent.</b>               |               |               |
| <b>4</b>      | <b>Insurance Expense.....</b>                          | <b>395</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash (\$4,740 ÷ 12).....</b>                        |               | <b>395</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid insurance for the month of November.</b>       |               |               |
| <b>5</b>      | <b>Equipment.....</b>                                  | <b>18,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>6,000</b>  |
|               | <b>Notes Payable .....</b>                             |               | <b>12,000</b> |
|               | <b>Purchased equipment for cash and signed a note.</b> |               |               |
| <b>6</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                                  | <b>1,550</b>  |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                          |               | <b>1,550</b>  |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies on account.</b>                  |               |               |
| <b>7</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                                  | <b>475</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                                       |               | <b>475</b>    |
|               | <b>Purchased supplies for cash.</b>                    |               |               |
| <b>16</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                                      | <b>990</b>    |               |
|               | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                           |               | <b>990</b>    |
|               | <b>Provided services for cash.</b>                     |               |               |

**PROBLEM 2.6B (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

| <b>Date</b>    | <b>Account Titles</b>                            | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Nov. 20</b> | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                 | <b>4,500</b> |               |
|                | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                     |              | <b>4,500</b>  |
|                | <b>Provided services on account.</b>             |              |               |
| <b>26</b>      | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>                    | <b>1,000</b> |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                 |              | <b>1,000</b>  |
|                | <b>Payment on account.</b>                       |              |               |
| <b>27</b>      | <b>Telephone Expense.....</b>                    | <b>220</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>                     |              | <b>220</b>    |
|                | <b>Received telephone bill.</b>                  |              |               |
| <b>27</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                | <b>750</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                    |              | <b>750</b>    |
|                | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b>   |              |               |
| <b>29</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                | <b>2,800</b> |               |
|                | <b>Accounts Receivable.....</b>                  |              | <b>2,800</b>  |
|                | <b>Collection on account.</b>                    |              |               |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>Interest Expense.....</b>                     | <b>60</b>    |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                 |              | <b>60</b>     |
|                | <b>Paid interest on note payable.</b>            |              |               |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                     | <b>2,825</b> |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                 |              | <b>2,825</b>  |
|                | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                   |              |               |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>H. Kiersted, Drawings .....</b>               | <b>700</b>   |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                 |              | <b>700</b>    |
|                | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b>  |              |               |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>H. Kiersted, Drawings .....</b>               | <b>1,150</b> |               |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                 |              | <b>1,150</b>  |
|                | <b>Paid invoice for personal asset of owner.</b> |              |               |

**PROBLEM 2.6B (Continued)****b.**

| <b>Cash</b>   |               |              |              | <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |              |               |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Nov. 1</b> | <b>35,000</b> | <b>Nov.3</b> | <b>4,280</b> | <b>Nov.20</b>              | <b>4,500</b> | <b>Nov 29</b> | <b>2,800</b> |
| 16            | 990           | 4            | 395          | <b>Bal.</b>                | <b>1,700</b> |               |              |
| 27            | 750           | 5            | 6,000        |                            |              |               |              |
| 29            | 2,800         | 7            | 475          |                            |              |               |              |
|               |               | 26           | 1,000        |                            |              |               |              |
|               |               | 30           | 60           |                            |              |               |              |
|               |               | 30           | 2,825        |                            |              |               |              |
|               |               | 30           | 700          |                            |              |               |              |
|               |               | 30           | 1,150        |                            |              |               |              |
| <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>22,655</b> |              |              |                            |              |               |              |

  

| <b>Supplies</b> |              |  |  | <b>H. Kiersted, Drawings</b> |              |  |  |
|-----------------|--------------|--|--|------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>Nov.6</b>    | <b>1,550</b> |  |  | <b>Nov.30</b>                | <b>700</b>   |  |  |
| 7               | 475          |  |  | 30                           | 1,150        |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>     | <b>2,025</b> |  |  | <b>Bal.</b>                  | <b>1,850</b> |  |  |

  

| <b>Prepaid Rent</b> |              |  |  | <b>Service Revenue</b> |               |              |  |
|---------------------|--------------|--|--|------------------------|---------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Nov.3</b>        | <b>2,140</b> |  |  |                        | <b>Nov.16</b> | <b>990</b>   |  |
|                     |              |  |  |                        | 20            | 4,500        |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>         | <b>2,140</b> |  |  |                        | <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>5,490</b> |  |

  

| <b>Equipment</b> |               |  |  | <b>Insurance Expense</b> |            |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|--|--|--------------------------|------------|--|--|
| <b>Nov. 1</b>    | <b>12,000</b> |  |  | <b>Nov. 4</b>            | <b>395</b> |  |  |
| 5                | 18,000        |  |  |                          |            |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>      | <b>30,000</b> |  |  | <b>Bal.</b>              | <b>395</b> |  |  |

  

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |              |                |              | <b>Interest Expense</b> |           |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| <b>Nov.26</b>           | <b>1,000</b> | <b>Nov. 6</b>  | <b>1,550</b> | <b>Nov. 30</b>          | <b>60</b> |  |  |
|                         |              | <b>Nov. 27</b> | <b>220</b>   |                         |           |  |  |
|                         |              | <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>770</b>   | <b>Bal.</b>             | <b>60</b> |  |  |

  

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |  |               |            | <b>Rent Expense</b> |              |  |  |
|-------------------------|--|---------------|------------|---------------------|--------------|--|--|
|                         |  | <b>Nov.27</b> | <b>750</b> | <b>Nov. 3</b>       | <b>2,140</b> |  |  |
|                         |  | <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>750</b> | <b>Bal.</b>         | <b>2,140</b> |  |  |

**PROBLEM 2.6B (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| Notes Payable |       |        | Salaries Expense |       |  |
|---------------|-------|--------|------------------|-------|--|
|               | Nov.5 | 12,000 | Nov. 30          | 2,825 |  |
|               | Bal.  | 12,000 | Bal.             | 2,825 |  |

  

| H. Kiersted, Capital |        |        | Telephone Expense |     |  |
|----------------------|--------|--------|-------------------|-----|--|
|                      | Nov. 1 | 47,000 | Nov. 27           | 220 |  |
|                      | Bal.   | 47,000 | Bal.              | 220 |  |

**c.**

**KIERSTED FINANCIAL SERVICES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**November 30, 2024**

|                             | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash.....                   | \$22,655        |                 |
| Accounts receivable.....    | 1,700           |                 |
| Supplies .....              | 2,025           |                 |
| Prepaid rent.....           | 2,140           |                 |
| Equipment.....              | 30,000          |                 |
| Accounts payable.....       |                 | \$770           |
| Unearned revenue .....      |                 | 750             |
| Notes payable .....         |                 | 12,000          |
| H. Kiersted, capital .....  |                 | 47,000          |
| H. Kiersted, drawings ..... | 1,850           |                 |
| Service revenue .....       |                 | 5,490           |
| Insurance expense .....     | 395             |                 |
| Interest expense .....      | 60              |                 |
| Rent expense .....          | 2,140           |                 |
| Salaries expense.....       | 2,825           |                 |
| Telephone expense .....     | 220             |                 |
|                             | <u>\$66,010</u> | <u>\$66,010</u> |

**PROBLEM 2.6B (Continued)****Taking It Further**

**This is not true. The cash account shows an increase of \$22,655 during the month of November, whereas the company shows a loss of \$150 for the month ( $\$5,490 - \$395 - \$60 - \$2,140 - \$2,825 - \$220$ ). The change in the cash account does not reflect profit or loss because not all cash transactions represent increases in revenues or expenses. One of the major sources of cash during the month is an investment by the owner of \$35,000. This increases owner's equity but is not a source of revenue for the company. The company received cash in advance of doing work (unearned service revenue of \$750) and performed services in advance of payment (accounts receivable of \$1,700), as well as making non-expense payments for services in advance (prepaid rent), equipment, and owner drawings. The statement of cash flows reconciles the changes in the cash account to its various uses and sources.**

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 65 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.7B</b> |
|---------------------|

**a. GENERAL JOURNAL**

| <b>Date</b>   | <b>Account Titles</b>                | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>July 2</b> | <b>Film Rental Expense .....</b>     | <b>800</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                     |              | <b>800</b>    |
|               | <b>Rented movies for cash.</b>       |              |               |
| <b>2</b>      | <b>Advertising Expense .....</b>     | <b>620</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                     |              | <b>620</b>    |
|               | <b>Paid advertising expense.</b>     |              |               |
| <b>3</b>      | <b>No entry—not a transaction.</b>   |              |               |
| <b>5</b>      | <b>No entry—not a transaction.</b>   |              |               |
| <b>10</b>     | <b>Cash .....</b>                    | <b>1,950</b> |               |
|               | <b>Admission Revenue.....</b>        |              | <b>1,950</b>  |
|               | <b>To record admission revenue.</b>  |              |               |
| <b>11</b>     | <b>Mortgage Payable.....</b>         | <b>2,000</b> |               |
|               | <b>Interest Expense.....</b>         | <b>500</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                     |              | <b>2,500</b>  |
|               | <b>To record mortgage payment.</b>   |              |               |
| <b>12</b>     | <b>Repairs Expense .....</b>         | <b>350</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                     |              | <b>350</b>    |
|               | <b>Payment of equipment repairs.</b> |              |               |
| <b>16</b>     | <b>Accounts Payable .....</b>        | <b>2,800</b> |               |
|               | <b>Cash.....</b>                     |              | <b>2,800</b>  |
|               | <b>Payment on account.</b>           |              |               |
| <b>19</b>     | <b>Film Rental Expense .....</b>     | <b>750</b>   |               |
|               | <b>Accounts Payable.....</b>         |              | <b>750</b>    |
|               | <b>Rented movies on account.</b>     |              |               |

**PROBLEM 2.7B (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

|         |                                          |       |       |
|---------|------------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| July 29 | Cash .....                               | 3,500 |       |
|         | Admission Revenue.....                   |       | 3,500 |
|         | To record admission revenue.             |       |       |
| 30      | F. Ferguson, Drawings.....               | 1,200 |       |
|         | Cash.....                                |       | 1,200 |
|         | Withdrew cash for personal use by owner. |       |       |
| 30      | Prepaid Film Rental.....                 | 700   |       |
|         | Cash.....                                |       | 700   |
|         | Paid for film rental in advance.         |       |       |
| 31      | Salaries Expense.....                    | 1,900 |       |
|         | Cash.....                                |       | 1,900 |
|         | Paid employee salaries.                  |       |       |
| 31      | Cash .....                               | 260   |       |
|         | Accounts Receivable .....                | 260   |       |
|         | Concession Revenue.....                  |       | 520   |
|         | To record concession revenue.            |       |       |

**PROBLEM 2.7B (Continued)****b. and c.****Cash**

| <b>Date</b>    | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>June 30</b> | <b>Balance</b>     | ✓           |              |               | <b>6,000</b>   |
| <b>July 2</b>  |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>800</b>    | <b>5,200</b>   |
| <b>2</b>       |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>620</b>    | <b>4,580</b>   |
| <b>10</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>1,950</b> |               | <b>6,530</b>   |
| <b>11</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>2,500</b>  | <b>4,030</b>   |
| <b>12</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>350</b>    | <b>3,680</b>   |
| <b>16</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>2,800</b>  | <b>880</b>     |
| <b>29</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>3,500</b> |               | <b>4,380</b>   |
| <b>30</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>1,200</b>  | <b>3,180</b>   |
| <b>30</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>700</b>    | <b>2,480</b>   |
| <b>31</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   |              | <b>1,900</b>  | <b>580</b>     |
| <b>31</b>      |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>260</b>   |               | <b>840</b>     |

**Accounts Receivable**

| <b>Date</b>    | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>July 31</b> |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>260</b>   |               | <b>260</b>     |

**Prepaid Film Rental**

| <b>Date</b>    | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>July 30</b> |                    | <b>J1</b>   | <b>700</b>   |               | <b>700</b>     |

**PROBLEM 2.7B (Continued)****b. and c. (Continued)****Land**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| June 30     | Balance            | ✓           |              |               | 100,000        |

**Buildings**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| June 30     | Balance            | ✓           |              |               | 80,000         |

**Equipment**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| June 30     | Balance            | ✓           |              |               | 25,000         |

**Accounts Payable**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| June 30     | Balance            | ✓           |              |               | 5,000          |
| July 16     |                    | J1          | 2,800        |               | 2,200          |
| 19          |                    | J1          |              | 750           | 2,950          |

**Mortgage Payable**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| June 30     | Balance            | ✓           |              |               | 125,000        |
| July 11     |                    | J1          | 2,000        |               | 123,000        |

**PROBLEM 2.7B (Continued)****b. and c. (Continued)****F. Ferguson, Capital**

| Date    | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|---------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| June 30 | Balance     | ✓    |       |        | 81,000  |

**F. Ferguson, Drawings**

| Date    | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|---------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| July 30 |             | J1   | 1,200 |        | 1,200   |

**Admission Revenue**

| Date    | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|---------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| July 10 |             | J1   |       | 1,950  | 1,950   |
| 29      |             | J1   |       | 3,500  | 5,450   |

**Concession Revenue**

| Date    | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|---------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| July 31 |             | J1   |       | 520    | 520     |

**Advertising Expense**

| Date   | Explanation | Ref. | Debit | Credit | Balance |
|--------|-------------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| July 2 |             | J1   | 620   |        | 620     |

**PROBLEM 2.7B (Continued)****b. and c. (Continued)****Film Rental Expense**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| July 2      |                    | J1          | 800          |               | 800            |
| 19          |                    | J1          | 750          |               | 1,550          |

**Interest Expense**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| July 11     |                    | J1          | 500          |               | 500            |

**Repairs Expense**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| July 12     |                    | J1          | 350          |               | 350            |

**Salaries Expense**

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Explanation</b> | <b>Ref.</b> | <b>Debit</b> | <b>Credit</b> | <b>Balance</b> |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| July 31     |                    | J1          | 1,900        |               | 1,900          |

**PROBLEM 2.7B (Continued)**

d.

**HIGHLAND THEATRE**  
**Trial Balance**  
**July 31, 2024**

|                             | <u>Debit</u>     | <u>Credit</u>    |
|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Cash .....                  | \$840            |                  |
| Accounts receivable .....   | 260              |                  |
| Prepaid film rental .....   | 700              |                  |
| Land .....                  | 100,000          |                  |
| Buildings.....              | 80,000           |                  |
| Equipment.....              | 25,000           |                  |
| Accounts payable.....       |                  | \$ 2,950         |
| Mortgage payable.....       |                  | 123,000          |
| F. Ferguson, capital .....  |                  | 81,000           |
| F. Ferguson, drawings ..... | 1,200            |                  |
| Admission revenue .....     |                  | 5,450            |
| Concession revenue .....    |                  | 520              |
| Advertising expense .....   | 620              |                  |
| Film rental expense.....    | 1,550            |                  |
| Interest expense .....      | 500              |                  |
| Repairs expense.....        | 350              |                  |
| Salaries expense .....      | 1,900            |                  |
|                             | <u>\$212,920</u> | <u>\$212,920</u> |

**PROBLEM 2.7B (Continued)****Taking It Further**

**The revenue and expense accounts in the trial balance show a profit for the month of July of \$1,050 (\$5,450 + \$520 – \$620 – \$1,550 – \$500 – \$350 – \$1,900). Although a positive profit is a good indication of the company's profitability, it is not sufficient information to determine whether Highland Theatre is a sound business. One month's transactions do not indicate a pattern of profitability, in particular for businesses such as theatres where revenues tend to be seasonal. The financial results for the entire year should be examined, along with comparative amounts for previous years, to determine if the company has a trend of profitability.**

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 65 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                     |
|---------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.8B</b> |
|---------------------|

| b.     |                                              | GENERAL JOURNAL |        | J1 |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|----|
| Date   | Account Titles and Explanation               | Debit           | Credit |    |
| Dec. 1 | Rent Expense .....                           | 525             |        |    |
|        | Cash.....                                    |                 | 525    |    |
|        | Paid rent for December.                      |                 |        |    |
| 1      | Equipment.....                               | 3,270           |        |    |
|        | Cash.....                                    |                 | 1,270  |    |
|        | Notes Payable .....                          |                 | 2,000  |    |
|        | Purchased equipment for cash and on account. |                 |        |    |
| 4      | Cash .....                                   | 1,880           |        |    |
|        | Accounts Receivable.....                     |                 | 1,880  |    |
|        | Collection on account.                       |                 |        |    |
| 7      | Insurance Expense.....                       | 308             |        |    |
|        | Cash.....                                    |                 | 308    |    |
|        | Paid insurance for December.                 |                 |        |    |
| 8      | Supplies .....                               | 135             |        |    |
|        | Accounts Payable.....                        |                 | 135    |    |
|        | Purchased supplies on account.               |                 |        |    |
| 10     | Accounts Payable .....                       | 2,140           |        |    |
|        | Cash.....                                    |                 | 2,140  |    |
|        | Payment on account.                          |                 |        |    |
| 12     | Unearned Revenue.....                        | 765             |        |    |
|        | Service Revenue .....                        |                 | 765    |    |
|        | Performed services for advance payments.     |                 |        |    |
| 20     | Cash .....                                   | 3,480           |        |    |
|        | Service Revenue .....                        |                 | 3,480  |    |
|        | Performed services for cash.                 |                 |        |    |

**PROBLEM 2.8B (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

|                |                                                     |              |              |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Dec. 21</b> | <b>Office Expense .....</b>                         | <b>115</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>115</b>   |
|                | <b>Paid office expense.</b>                         |              |              |
| <b>24</b>      | <b>L. Kuznetsova, Drawings .....</b>                | <b>2,860</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>2,860</b> |
|                | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b>     |              |              |
| <b>28</b>      | <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>                    | <b>2,280</b> |              |
|                | <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                        |              | <b>2,280</b> |
|                | <b>Performed services on account.</b>               |              |              |
| <b>29</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                   | <b>560</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Unearned Revenue .....</b>                       |              | <b>560</b>   |
|                | <b>Received cash in advance from customer.</b>      |              |              |
| <b>30</b>      | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                        | <b>655</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>655</b>   |
|                | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                      |              |              |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>Notes Payable.....</b>                           | <b>160</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Interest Expense.....</b>                        | <b>10</b>    |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>170</b>   |
|                | <b>Made principal and interest payment on note.</b> |              |              |

**PROBLEM 2.8B (Continued)****a. and c.**

| <b>Cash</b>    |              |               |            |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|------------|
| <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>3,165</b> | <b>Dec. 1</b> | <b>525</b> |
|                |              | 1             | 1,270      |
| 4              | 1,880        | 7             | 308        |
|                |              | 10            | 2,140      |
| 20             | 3,480        | 21            | 115        |
| 29             | 560          | 24            | 2,860      |
|                |              | 30            | 655        |
|                |              | 31            | 170        |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>1,042</b> |               |            |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |              |               |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Nov. 30</b>             | <b>2,110</b> | <b>Dec. 4</b> | <b>1,880</b> |
| <b>Dec. 28</b>             | <b>2,280</b> |               |              |
| <b>Bal.</b>                | <b>2,510</b> |               |              |

| <b>Supplies</b> |              |  |  |
|-----------------|--------------|--|--|
| <b>Nov. 30</b>  | <b>1,340</b> |  |  |
| <b>Dec. 8</b>   | <b>135</b>   |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>     | <b>1,475</b> |  |  |

| <b>Equipment</b> |               |  |  |
|------------------|---------------|--|--|
| <b>Nov. 30</b>   | <b>17,730</b> |  |  |
| <b>Dec. 1</b>    | <b>3,270</b>  |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>      | <b>21,000</b> |  |  |

| <b>Notes Payable</b> |            |               |              |
|----------------------|------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Dec. 31</b>       | <b>160</b> | <b>Dec. 1</b> | <b>2,000</b> |
|                      |            | <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>1,840</b> |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |              |                |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>Dec. 10</b>          | <b>2,140</b> | <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>4,245</b> |
|                         |              | <b>Dec. 8</b>  | <b>135</b>   |
|                         |              | <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>2,240</b> |

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |            |                |            |
|-------------------------|------------|----------------|------------|
| <b>Dec. 12</b>          | <b>765</b> | <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>765</b> |
|                         |            | <b>Dec. 29</b> | <b>560</b> |
|                         |            | <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>560</b> |

| <b>L. Kuznetsova, Capital</b> |  |                |               |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------|---------------|
|                               |  | <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>19,300</b> |

| <b>L. Kuznetsova, Drawings</b> |               |  |  |
|--------------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| <b>Nov. 30</b>                 | <b>31,190</b> |  |  |
| <b>Dec. 24</b>                 | <b>2,860</b>  |  |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>                    | <b>34,050</b> |  |  |

**PROBLEM 2.8B (Continued)****a. and c. (Continued)****Service Revenue**

|  |                |               |
|--|----------------|---------------|
|  | <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>47,963</b> |
|  | <b>Dec. 12</b> | <b>765</b>    |
|  | <b>20</b>      | <b>3,480</b>  |
|  | <b>28</b>      | <b>2,280</b>  |
|  | <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>54,488</b> |

**Advertising Expense**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>1,265</b> |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>1,265</b> |  |

**Insurance Expense**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>3,388</b> |  |
| <b>Dec. 7</b>  | <b>308</b>   |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>3,696</b> |  |

**Rent Expense**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>5,775</b> |  |
| <b>Dec. 1</b>  | <b>525</b>   |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>6,300</b> |  |

**Salaries Expense**

|                |              |  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| <b>Nov. 30</b> | <b>6,310</b> |  |
| <b>Dec. 30</b> | <b>655</b>   |  |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>6,965</b> |  |

**Office Expense**

|                |            |  |
|----------------|------------|--|
| <b>Dec. 21</b> | <b>115</b> |  |
|----------------|------------|--|

**Interest Expense**

|                |           |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|
| <b>Dec. 31</b> | <b>10</b> |  |
|----------------|-----------|--|

**PROBLEM 2.8B (Continued)**

d.

**LVK COACHING SERVICES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**December 31, 2024**

|                               | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                    | \$ 1,042        |                 |
| Accounts receivable .....     | 2,510           |                 |
| Supplies .....                | 1,475           |                 |
| Equipment.....                | 21,000          |                 |
| Accounts payable.....         |                 | \$ 2,240        |
| Notes payable.....            |                 | 1,840           |
| Unearned revenue .....        |                 | 560             |
| L. Kuznetsova, capital.....   |                 | 19,300          |
| L. Kuznetsova, drawings ..... | 34,050          |                 |
| Service revenue.....          |                 | 54,488          |
| Advertising expense .....     | 1,265           |                 |
| Insurance expense .....       | 3,696           |                 |
| Rent expense.....             | 6,300           |                 |
| Salaries expense .....        | 6,965           |                 |
| Office expense.....           | 115             |                 |
| Interest expense .....        | 10              |                 |
|                               | <u>\$78,428</u> | <u>\$78,428</u> |

**PROBLEM 2.8B (Continued)****Taking It Further**

**The cash balance has decreased from \$3,165 to \$1,042 or \$2,123 during the month of December. This is a substantial decrease from the opening balance and exposes the company to the possibility of not being able to pay its outstanding liabilities. The company borrowed \$2,000 at the beginning of December to purchase equipment. Had the company not purchased the additional equipment, the cash balance for the month would have been \$2,482 (\$1,042 + \$1,270 + \$170 payment on the note payable). This still represents a decrease from the December ending balance. Depending on the timing of the repayment of the note payable, the company may be able to generate sufficient cash from the collection of its account receivable to be able to honour its commitments on its liabilities. During the month of January, the company should collect outstanding receivables as quickly as possible (in particular those amounts still outstanding from November) and reduce owner drawings. The company will also need to ensure the new equipment generates additional cash as soon as possible.**

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 65 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.9B****J. NIKKO  
Trial Balance  
November 30, 2024**

|                                  | <u>Debit</u>            | <u>Credit</u>           |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Cash .....</b>                | <b>\$ 8,000</b>         |                         |
| <b>Accounts receivable .....</b> | <b>10,250</b>           |                         |
| <b>Supplies .....</b>            | <b>5,000</b>            |                         |
| <b>Prepaid expenses.....</b>     | <b>3,000</b>            |                         |
| <b>Land .....</b>                | <b>64,000</b>           |                         |
| <b>Equipment.....</b>            | <b>18,250</b>           |                         |
| <b>Accounts payable.....</b>     |                         | <b>\$ 12,500</b>        |
| <b>Notes payable .....</b>       |                         | <b>30,000</b>           |
| <b>J. Nikko, capital .....</b>   |                         | <b>28,000</b>           |
| <b>J. Nikko, drawings.....</b>   | <b>12,000</b>           |                         |
| <b>Service revenue.....</b>      |                         | <b>63,050</b>           |
| <b>Rent expense.....</b>         | <b>4,500</b>            |                         |
| <b>Utilities expense .....</b>   | <b>550</b>              |                         |
| <b>Salaries expense .....</b>    | <b>7,500</b>            |                         |
| <b>Interest expense.....</b>     | <b>500</b>              |                         |
|                                  | <u><b>\$133,550</b></u> | <u><b>\$133,550</b></u> |

**PROBLEM 2.9B (Continued)****b.**

**J. NIKKO**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended November 30, 2024**

---

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>           |                        |
| Service revenue .....     | <b>\$63,050</b>        |
| <b>Expenses</b>           |                        |
| Rent expense .....        | <b>\$ 4,500</b>        |
| Salaries expense.....     | <b>7,500</b>           |
| Utilities expense .....   | <b>550</b>             |
| Interest expense .....    | <b><u>500</u></b>      |
| Total expenses .....      | <b><u>13,050</u></b>   |
| Profit for the year ..... | <b><u>\$50,000</u></b> |

**c.**

**J. NIKKO**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended November 30, 2024**

---

|                                            |                        |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| J. Nikko, capital, December 1, 2023 .....  | <b>\$28,000</b>        |
| Add: Profit for the year .....             | <b><u>50,000</u></b>   |
|                                            | <b>78,000</b>          |
| Less: Drawings.....                        | <b><u>12,000</u></b>   |
| J. Nikko, capital, November 30, 2024 ..... | <b><u>\$66,000</u></b> |

**PROBLEM 2.9B (Continued)****d.**

**J. NIKKO**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**November 30, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>                              |                         |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Cash .....                                        | \$8,000                 |
| Accounts receivable .....                         | 10,250                  |
| Supplies .....                                    | 5,000                   |
| Prepaid expenses .....                            | 3,000                   |
| Land .....                                        | 64,000                  |
| Equipment .....                                   | 18,250                  |
| <b>Total assets</b> .....                         | <b><u>\$108,500</u></b> |
|                                                   |                         |
| <u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u>      |                         |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                |                         |
| Accounts payable .....                            | \$ 12,500               |
| Notes payable .....                               | <u>30,000</u>           |
| <b>Total liabilities</b> .....                    | <b>42,500</b>           |
|                                                   |                         |
| <b>Owner's Equity</b>                             |                         |
| J. Nikko, capital .....                           | <u>66,000</u>           |
| <b>Total liabilities and owner's equity</b> ..... | <b><u>\$108,500</u></b> |

## **PROBLEM 2.9B (Continued)**

### **Taking It Further**

**The advantages of first recording the individual transactions in a journal and then posting to the ledger are:**

- 1. The journal discloses in one place, the complete effect of a transaction.**
- 2. The journal provides a chronological record of all transactions.**
- 3. The journal helps to prevent or locate errors, because the debit and credit amounts for each entry can be readily compared.**

**The advantage of the last step in the posting process is to indicate that the item has been posted, and to provide a cross-reference.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 45 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                      |
|----------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.10B</b> |
|----------------------|

a.

**OWEN'S ART SUPPLIES**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2024**

|                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>           |                  |
| Service revenue .....     | \$ 26,600        |
| <b>Expenses</b>           |                  |
| Rent expense .....        | \$6,000          |
| Salaries expense.....     | 6,300            |
| Supplies expense .....    | <u>1,280</u>     |
| Total expenses .....      | <u>13,580</u>    |
| Profit for the year ..... | <u>\$ 13,020</u> |

b.

**OWEN'S ART SUPPLIES**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2024**

|                                           |                 |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| O. Leduc, capital, January 1, 2024 .....  | \$17,890        |
| Add: Profit for the year .....            | <u>13,020</u>   |
|                                           | 30,910          |
| Less: Drawings .....                      | <u>10,300</u>   |
| O. Leduc, capital, December 31, 2024..... | <u>\$20,610</u> |

**PROBLEM 2.10B (Continued)****c.**

**OWEN'S ART SUPPLIES**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**December 31, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>      |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash .....                | \$ 2,550               |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 3,310                  |
| Supplies .....            | 1,830                  |
| Equipment.....            | <u>21,000</u>          |
| <b>Total assets</b> ..... | <b><u>\$28,690</u></b> |

  

| <u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u>      |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                |                        |
| Accounts payable .....                            | \$ 3,420               |
| Unearned revenue .....                            | <u>4,660</u>           |
| <b>Total liabilities</b> .....                    | <b>8,080</b>           |
| <b>Owner's Equity</b>                             |                        |
| O. Leduc, capital .....                           | <u>20,610</u>          |
| <b>Total liabilities and owner's equity</b> ..... | <b><u>\$28,690</u></b> |

**Taking It Further**

**Owen's Art Supplies performed well, realizing a profit for the year. A portion of its revenues remain uncollected and are reported in accounts receivable at the end of the year. Drawings were in line with the amount of the profit for the year.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 35 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.11B****a. GENERAL JOURNAL**

|        | Account Titles                              | Debit  | Credit |
|--------|---------------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Mar. 1 | Cash .....                                  | 12,000 |        |
|        | Notes Payable .....                         |        | 12,000 |
|        | Borrowed cash and signed a note.            |        |        |
| 2      | Accounts Payable .....                      | 13,000 |        |
|        | Cash.....                                   |        | 13,000 |
|        | Payment on account.                         |        |        |
| 3      | Insurance Expense.....                      | 145    |        |
|        | Cash.....                                   |        | 145    |
|        | Paid March insurance expense.               |        |        |
| 10     | Utilities Expense.....                      | 550    |        |
|        | Cash.....                                   |        | 550    |
|        | Paid utilities expense.                     |        |        |
| 16     | Cash .....                                  | 8,000  |        |
|        | Accounts Receivable.....                    |        | 8,000  |
|        | Collection on account.                      |        |        |
| 18     | Accounts Payable .....                      | 5,000  |        |
|        | Cash.....                                   |        | 5,000  |
|        | Payment on account.                         |        |        |
| 30     | Office Expense .....                        | 580    |        |
|        | Cash.....                                   |        | 580    |
|        | Paid office expense.                        |        |        |
| 31     | Cash .....                                  | 2,000  |        |
|        | Accounts Receivable .....                   | 5,000  |        |
|        | Service Revenue .....                       |        | 7,000  |
|        | Performed services for cash and on account. |        |        |

**PROBLEM 2.11B (Continued)****a. (Continued)**

|                |                                                     |              |              |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Mar. 31</b> | <b>Salaries Expense.....</b>                        | <b>1,650</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>1,650</b> |
|                | <b>Paid employee salaries.</b>                      |              |              |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>Interest Expense.....</b>                        | <b>55</b>    |              |
|                | <b>Notes Payable.....</b>                           | <b>500</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>555</b>   |
|                | <b>Paid principal and interest on note payable.</b> |              |              |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>Rent Expense .....</b>                           | <b>950</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Prepaid Rent .....</b>                           | <b>950</b>   |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>1,900</b> |
|                | <b>Paid March and April rent.</b>                   |              |              |
| <b>31</b>      | <b>H. Nolan, Drawings.....</b>                      | <b>1,000</b> |              |
|                | <b>Cash.....</b>                                    |              | <b>1,000</b> |
|                | <b>Withdrew cash for personal use by owner.</b>     |              |              |

**PROBLEM 2.11B (Continued)****b. and c.**

| <b>Cash</b>   |               |              |               |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>Feb.29</b> | <b>3,500</b>  | <b>Mar.2</b> | <b>13,000</b> |
| <b>Mar. 1</b> | <b>12,000</b> | <b>3</b>     | <b>145</b>    |
| <b>16</b>     | <b>8,000</b>  | <b>10</b>    | <b>550</b>    |
|               |               | <b>18</b>    | <b>5,000</b>  |
|               |               | <b>30</b>    | <b>580</b>    |
| <b>31</b>     | <b>2,000</b>  | <b>31</b>    | <b>1,650</b>  |
|               |               | <b>31</b>    | <b>555</b>    |
|               |               | <b>31</b>    | <b>1,900</b>  |
|               |               | <b>31</b>    | <b>1,000</b>  |
| <b>Bal.</b>   | <b>1,120</b>  |              |               |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |               |               |              |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>Feb.29</b>              | <b>14,450</b> |               |              |
|                            |               | <b>Mar.16</b> | <b>8,000</b> |
| <b>Mar. 31</b>             | <b>5,000</b>  |               |              |
| <b>Bal.</b>                | <b>11,450</b> |               |              |

| <b>Prepaid Rent</b> |            |  |  |
|---------------------|------------|--|--|
| <b>Mar. 31</b>      | <b>950</b> |  |  |

**PROBLEM 2.11B (Continued)****b. and c. (Continued)**

| <b>Equipment</b> |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| <b>Feb.29</b>    | <b>15,100</b> |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Mar. 2</b>           | <b>13,000</b> |
| <b>18</b>               | <b>5,000</b>  |
| <b>Feb.29</b>           | <b>18,750</b> |
| <b>Bal.</b>             | <b>750</b>    |

| <b>Notes Payable</b> |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Mar. 31</b>       | <b>500</b>    |
| <b>Mar. 1</b>        | <b>12,000</b> |
| <b>Bal.</b>          | <b>11,500</b> |

| <b>H. Nolan, Capital</b> |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Feb.29</b>            | <b>14,300</b> |

| <b>H. Nolan, Drawings</b> |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Mar. 31</b>            | <b>1,000</b> |

| <b>Service Revenue</b> |              |
|------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Mar. 31</b>         | <b>7,000</b> |

| <b>Utilities Expense</b> |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| <b>Mar. 10</b>           | <b>550</b> |

| <b>Interest Expense</b> |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Mar. 31</b>          | <b>55</b> |

| <b>Office Expense</b> |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| <b>Mar. 30</b>        | <b>580</b> |

| <b>Rent Expense</b> |            |
|---------------------|------------|
| <b>Mar. 31</b>      | <b>950</b> |

| <b>Insurance Expense</b> |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| <b>Mar. 3</b>            | <b>145</b> |

| <b>Salaries Expense</b> |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Mar. 31</b>          | <b>1,650</b> |

**PROBLEM 2.11B (Continued)**

d.

**HN CONSULTING**  
**Trial Balance**  
**March 31, 2024**

|                           | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                | \$1,120         |                 |
| Accounts receivable ..... | 11,450          |                 |
| Prepaid rent .....        | 950             |                 |
| Equipment.....            | 15,100          |                 |
| Accounts payable.....     |                 | \$750           |
| Notes payable.....        |                 | 11,500          |
| H. Nolan, capital .....   |                 | 14,300          |
| H. Nolan, drawings .....  | 1,000           |                 |
| Service revenue.....      |                 | 7,000           |
| Utilities expense.....    | 550             |                 |
| Interest expense.....     | 55              |                 |
| Office expense.....       | 580             |                 |
| Rent expense.....         | 950             |                 |
| Insurance expense .....   | 145             |                 |
| Salaries expense .....    | 1,650           |                 |
|                           | <u>\$33,550</u> | <u>\$33,550</u> |

**PROBLEM 2.11B (Continued)**

e.

**HN CONSULTING**  
**Income Statement**  
**Month Ended March 31, 2024**

---

|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>            |                        |
| Service revenue .....      | \$ 7,000               |
| <b>Expenses</b>            |                        |
| Utilities expense .....    | \$550                  |
| Office expense .....       | 580                    |
| Rent expense .....         | 950                    |
| Insurance expense .....    | 145                    |
| Salaries expense.....      | 1,650                  |
| Interest expense .....     | <u>55</u>              |
| Total expenses .....       | <u>3,930</u>           |
| Profit for the month ..... | <u><u>\$ 3,070</u></u> |

f.

**HN CONSULTING**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Month Ended March 31, 2024**

---

|                                         |                        |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------|
| H. Nolan, capital, Feb 29, 2024 .....   | \$14,300               |
| Add: Profit for the month .....         | <u>3,070</u>           |
|                                         | 17,370                 |
| Less: Drawings .....                    | <u>1,000</u>           |
| H. Nolan, capital, March 31, 2024 ..... | <u><u>\$16,370</u></u> |

**PROBLEM 2.11B (Continued)****g.**

**HN CONSULTING**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**March 31, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>                              |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash .....                                        | \$ 1,120               |
| Accounts receivable .....                         | 11,450                 |
| Prepaid rent .....                                | 950                    |
| Equipment.....                                    | <u>15,100</u>          |
| <b>Total assets</b> .....                         | <b><u>\$28,620</u></b> |
| <br><u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u>  |                        |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                |                        |
| Notes payable .....                               | \$11,500               |
| Accounts payable .....                            | <u>750</u>             |
| <b>Total liabilities</b> .....                    | <b>12,250</b>          |
| <br><b>Owner's Equity</b>                         |                        |
| H. Nolan, capital.....                            | <u>16,370</u>          |
| <b>Total liabilities and owner's equity</b> ..... | <b><u>\$28,620</u></b> |

**Taking It Further**

**The March rent payment of \$1,900 is half asset and half expense. The asset portion of \$950 is for the rent for April and the expense portion of \$950 is for the March rent. April's rent is a future benefit at March 31, and thus is an asset, whereas March's rent has been used by March 31 and thus is an expense.**

LO 2,3,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 75 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

|                      |
|----------------------|
| <b>PROBLEM 2.12B</b> |
|----------------------|

a.

**EDDEN ELECTRICAL**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended April 30, 2024**

---

**Revenues**

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| Service revenue ..... | \$90,600 |
|-----------------------|----------|

**Expenses**

|                         |        |
|-------------------------|--------|
| Insurance expense ..... | \$ 800 |
|-------------------------|--------|

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Salaries expense..... | 18,000 |
|-----------------------|--------|

|                        |              |
|------------------------|--------------|
| Supplies expense ..... | <u>1,280</u> |
|------------------------|--------------|

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Total expenses ..... | <u>20,080</u> |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Profit for the year ..... | <u><u>\$70,520</u></u> |
|---------------------------|------------------------|

b.

**EDDEN ELECTRICAL**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended April 30, 2024**

---

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| N. Edden, capital, May 1, 2023..... | \$27,500 |
|-------------------------------------|----------|

|                                |               |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Add: Profit for the year ..... | <u>70,520</u> |
|--------------------------------|---------------|

|  |        |
|--|--------|
|  | 98,020 |
|--|--------|

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Less: Drawings ..... | <u>29,500</u> |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                                        |                        |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------|
| N. Edden, capital, April 30, 2024..... | <u><u>\$68,520</u></u> |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------|

**PROBLEM 2.12B (Continued)****c.**

**EDDEN ELECTRICAL**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**April 30, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>                                  |                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Cash .....                                            | \$15,425                   |
| Accounts receivable .....                             | 13,680                     |
| Supplies .....                                        | 1,150                      |
| Prepaid insurance .....                               | 1,600                      |
| Equipment.....                                        | <u>48,000</u>              |
| <b>Total assets.....</b>                              | <b><u>\$79,855</u></b>     |
| <br><u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u>      |                            |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                    |                            |
| Accounts payable .....                                | \$ 3,085                   |
| Unearned revenue .....                                | <u>8,250</u>               |
| <b>Total liabilities .....</b>                        | <b>11,335</b>              |
| <br><b>Owner's Equity</b>                             |                            |
| N. Edden, capital.....                                | <u>68,520</u>              |
| <br><b>Total liabilities and owner's equity .....</b> | <br><b><u>\$79,855</u></b> |

**Taking It Further**

**Edden would not be able to retire and take out cash from the business in an amount equal to his capital account balance of \$68,520. The cash balance is only \$15,425. All other assets would need to be converted to cash, and the debts paid first. Edden would have the right to whatever cash remained.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 25 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.13B****a.**
**LAZDOWSKI MARKETING SERVICES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**October 31, 2024**

|                                    | <u>Debit</u>     | <u>Credit</u>    |
|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Cash .....                         | \$ 4,930         |                  |
| Accounts receivable .....          | 6,010            |                  |
| Supplies .....                     | 1,240            |                  |
| Prepaid rent .....                 | 975              |                  |
| Furniture .....                    | 56,685           |                  |
| Equipment.....                     | 25,970           |                  |
| Notes payable.....                 |                  | \$48,850         |
| Accounts payable.....              |                  | 4,403            |
| Unearned revenue .....             |                  | 3,555            |
| I. Lazdowski, capital.....         |                  | 57,410           |
| I. Lazdowski, drawings .....       | 75,775           |                  |
| Service revenue (to balance*)..... |                  | 114,047          |
| Advertising expense .....          | 14,970           |                  |
| Insurance expense .....            | 2,020            |                  |
| Interest expense .....             | 2,445            |                  |
| Supplies expense .....             | 5,000            |                  |
| Rent expense.....                  | 11,700           |                  |
| Salaries expense .....             | 20,545           |                  |
|                                    | <u>\$228,265</u> | <u>\$228,265</u> |

**\*Total credits without service revenue = \$114,218**  
**\$228,265 – \$114,218 = \$114,047**

**PROBLEM 2.13B (Continued)****b.**

**LAZDOWSKI MARKETING SERVICES**  
**Income Statement**  
**Year Ended October 31, 2024**

---

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b>           |                        |
| Service revenue .....     | <b>\$114,047</b>       |
| <b>Expenses</b>           |                        |
| Advertising expense.....  | \$14,970               |
| Insurance expense .....   | 2,020                  |
| Interest expense .....    | 2,445                  |
| Supplies expense .....    | 5,000                  |
| Rent expense .....        | 11,700                 |
| Salaries expense.....     | <u>20,545</u>          |
| Total expenses .....      | <u>56,680</u>          |
| Profit for the year ..... | <u><u>\$57,367</u></u> |

**LAZDOWSKI MARKETING SERVICES**  
**Statement of Owner's Equity**  
**Year Ended October 31, 2024**

---

|                                              |                        |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| I. Lazdowski, capital, November 1, 2023..... | \$57,410               |
| Add: Profit for the year .....               | <u>57,367</u>          |
|                                              | 114,777                |
| Less: Drawings.....                          | <u>75,775</u>          |
| I. Lazdowski, capital, October 31, 2024..... | <u><u>\$39,002</u></u> |

**PROBLEM 2.13B (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

**LAZDOWSKI MARKETING SERVICES**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**October 31, 2024**

---

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>                             |                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Cash .....                                       | \$ 4,930                   |
| Accounts receivable .....                        | 6,010                      |
| Supplies .....                                   | 1,240                      |
| Prepaid rent .....                               | 975                        |
| Furniture .....                                  | 56,685                     |
| Equipment.....                                   | <u>25,970</u>              |
| <br>Total assets.....                            | <br><u><u>\$95,810</u></u> |
| <br><u><b>Liabilities and Owner's Equity</b></u> |                            |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                               |                            |
| Notes payable .....                              | \$48,850                   |
| Accounts payable .....                           | 4,403                      |
| Unearned revenue .....                           | <u>3,555</u>               |
| Total liabilities .....                          | 56,808                     |
| <b>Owner's Equity</b>                            |                            |
| I. Lazdowski, capital .....                      | <u>39,002</u>              |
| <br>Total liabilities and owner's equity .....   | <br><u><u>\$95,810</u></u> |

## PROBLEM 2.13B (Continued)

### Taking It Further

**Drawings exceeded profit. This has resulted in a net decrease to the owner's capital account. Inga's drawings have left the company with a low level of liquid assets (Cash of \$4,930 + Accounts receivable of \$6,010 = \$10,940) to pay off liabilities (Notes payable of \$48,850 + Accounts payable of \$4,403 = \$53,253). Inga's drawings should be based on her cash budget for the coming year and should leave the company with sufficient cash to able to meet its liabilities and grow.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: S Time: 45 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.14B**

- a.
1. Incorrect
  2. Incorrect
  3. Correct
  4. Incorrect
  5. Incorrect
  6. Incorrect
  7. Incorrect
  8. Incorrect
  9. Incorrect
  10. Incorrect

b.

| Trans | 1   | 2                                       | 3                                          | 4                   | 5                   |
|-------|-----|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1     | No  | Prepaid Insurance                       | Understated \$3,600                        | Increase by \$3,600 | Yes                 |
| 2     | Yes | Accounts Receivable<br>Accounts Payable | Understated \$500<br>Understated \$500     | Increase by \$500   | Increase by \$500   |
| 3     |     |                                         |                                            |                     |                     |
| 4     | Yes | Salaries Payable<br>Cash                | Understated \$1,200<br>Understated \$1,200 | Increase by \$1,200 | Increase by \$1,200 |
| 5     | No  | Cash                                    | Understated \$250                          | Increase by \$250   | Yes                 |
| 6     | Yes | Drawings<br>Salaries Expense            | Understated \$1,200<br>Overstated \$1,200  | Yes                 | Yes                 |

**PROBLEM 2.14B (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| <b>Trans</b> | <b>1</b>   | <b>2</b>                                                           | <b>3</b>                                                                             | <b>4</b>                    | <b>5</b>                   |
|--------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>7</b>     | <b>Yes</b> | <b>Unearned Revenue</b><br><b>Service Revenue</b>                  | <b>Understated \$400</b><br><b>Overstated \$400</b>                                  | <b>Yes</b>                  | <b>Yes</b>                 |
| <b>8</b>     | <b>No</b>  | <b>Accounts Payable</b>                                            | <b>Understated \$750 =</b><br><b>(\$375 × 2)</b>                                     | <b>Yes</b>                  | <b>Increase by \$750</b>   |
| <b>9</b>     | <b>No</b>  | <b>Equipment</b><br><br><b>Cash</b><br><br><b>Accounts Payable</b> | <b>Overstated \$1,800</b><br><b>Overstated \$8,600</b><br><b>Understated \$6,800</b> | <b>Decrease by \$10,400</b> | <b>Increase by \$6,800</b> |
| <b>10</b>    | <b>Yes</b> | <b>Accounts Receivable</b><br><b>Service Revenue</b>               | <b>Understated \$950</b><br><b>Understated \$950</b>                                 | <b>Increase by \$950</b>    | <b>Increase by \$950</b>   |

## **PROBLEM 2.14B (Continued)**

### **Taking It Further**

- 2. This error understates Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable. It may lead to liabilities being unpaid and receivables being uncollected.**
- 4. This error may lead to salaries to employees not being paid since the transaction was posted as a credit to Cash. It would show as already being paid. The error would also understate the company's liabilities.**
- 6. This error overstates Salaries Expense. It results in lower profits on the income statement because of the additional expense.**
- 7. This error shows lower liabilities by understating Unearned Revenue. It results in higher profit on the income statement because of the overstated Service Revenue.**
- 10. This error understates the asset Accounts Receivable and understates Service Revenue. It results in a lower profit on the income statement because of the unrecorded revenue.**

LO 4 BT: AN Difficulty: M Time: 35 min. AACSB: Analytic CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**PROBLEM 2.15B****SHAWNEE SLOPES COMPANY**  
**Trial Balance**  
**June 30, 2024**

|                                                    | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash (\$5,875 + \$210 – \$120 + \$650) .....       | \$ 6,615        |                 |
| Accounts receivable (\$3,620 – \$385– \$385).....  | 2,850           |                 |
| Supplies (\$0 + \$650) .....                       | 650             |                 |
| Equipment (\$14,020 – \$650 + \$2,000).....        | 15,370          |                 |
| Notes payable (\$0 + \$2,000).....                 |                 | \$ 2,000        |
| Accounts payable (\$5,290 – \$165– \$165 + \$650)  |                 | 5,610           |
| Property tax payable (\$500 – \$500) .....         |                 | 0               |
| A. Shawnee, capital (\$17,900 + \$750).....        |                 | 18,650          |
| A. Shawnee, drawings (\$0 + \$750) .....           | 750             |                 |
| Service revenue (\$7,027– \$560 + \$650).....      |                 | 7,117           |
| Advertising expense (\$1,132 – \$210 + \$120) .... | 1,042           |                 |
| Property tax expense (\$1,100 + \$500) .....       | 1,600           |                 |
| Salaries expense (\$4,150 + \$350) .....           | 4,500           |                 |
|                                                    | <u>\$33,377</u> | <u>\$33,377</u> |

**Taking It Further**

There could still be errors after correcting the items identified. The errors could be counter-balancing errors that affect both the debit and credit side equally, such as a transposition error in recording a journal entry that affects both the debit and credit sides (item #6), or errors that counter-balance on the debit side or on the credit side of the trial balance. The trial balance could also be in balance and not show transactions that have been omitted but that should have been recorded.

LO 4 BT: AN Difficulty: M Time: 40 min. AACSB: Analytic CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BYP2.1 FINANCIAL REPORTING PROBLEM**

| a. |                                              | (1)<br>Financial<br>Statement | (2)<br>Account | (3)<br>Normal<br>Balance | (4)<br>Increase<br>Side | (4)<br>Decrease<br>Side |
|----|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|    | Account                                      |                               |                |                          |                         |                         |
|    | Finance Expense                              | Income<br>Statement           | Expense        | Debit                    | Debit                   | Credit                  |
|    | Cash and Cash Equivalents                    | Balance<br>Sheet              | Asset          | Debit                    | Debit                   | Credit                  |
|    | Intangible Assets                            | Balance<br>Sheet              | Asset          | Debit                    | Debit                   | Credit                  |
|    | Inventory                                    | Balance<br>Sheet              | Asset          | Debit                    | Debit                   | Credit                  |
|    | Long-Term Debt                               | Balance<br>Sheet              | Liability      | Credit                   | Credit                  | Debit                   |
|    | Prepaid Expenses and<br>Other Current Assets | Balance<br>Sheet              | Asset          | Debit                    | Debit                   | Credit                  |
|    | Net Revenue                                  | Income<br>Statement           | Revenue        | Credit                   | Credit                  | Debit                   |
|    | Accounts Payable and Accrued<br>Liabilities  | Balance<br>Sheet              | Liability      | Credit                   | Credit                  | Debit                   |

## **BYP2.1 (Continued)**

- b.**
  - 1. Cash is decreased.**
  - 2. Cash is increased.**
  - 3. Cash and/or Accounts Receivable are increased.**
  - 4. Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses is increased or Cash is decreased.**
  - 5. Cash is decreased.**

LO 1 BT: C Difficulty: M Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## **BYP2.2 INTERPRETING FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**a.**

- 1. Deferred income tax liability.**
- 2. Income tax expense.**
- 3. Also, in a corporation the owners are called shareholders. So, the final two amounts have different names in a proprietorship.**

**BYP2.2 (Continued)****b.****WATERLOO BREWING LIMITED****Trial Balance****January 31, 2020**

|                                                                                       |                             |                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Accounts receivable</b>                                                            | <b>\$ 4,976,226</b>         |                             |
| <b>Inventories</b>                                                                    | <b>10,482,912</b>           |                             |
| <b>Prepaid expenses</b>                                                               | <b>787,448</b>              |                             |
| <b>Construction deposits</b>                                                          | <b>1,050,425</b>            |                             |
| <b>Property, plant, and equipment</b>                                                 | <b>32,808,678</b>           |                             |
| <b>Right-of-use assets</b>                                                            | <b>27,840,996</b>           |                             |
| <b>Intangible assets</b>                                                              | <b>15,184,333</b>           |                             |
| <b>Bank indebtedness</b>                                                              |                             | <b>\$ 783,077</b>           |
| <b>Accounts payable and accrued liabilities</b>                                       |                             | <b>12,909,771</b>           |
| <b>Current portion of long-term debt</b>                                              |                             | <b>2,946,038</b>            |
| <b>Current portion of lease liabilities</b>                                           |                             | <b>2,869,733</b>            |
| <b>Provisions</b>                                                                     |                             | <b>958,025</b>              |
| <b>Deferred income tax liability</b>                                                  |                             | <b>2,208,947</b>            |
| <b>Lease liabilities</b>                                                              |                             | <b>23,226,137</b>           |
| <b>Long-term debt</b>                                                                 |                             | <b>13,342,788</b>           |
| <b>Shareholders' (owners') equity,<br/>January 31, 2019</b>                           |                             | <b>37,056,655</b>           |
| <b>Shareholders' (owners') "drawings"</b>                                             | <b>3,667,755</b>            |                             |
| <b>Revenue</b>                                                                        |                             | <b>60,333,417</b>           |
| <b>Cost of sales</b>                                                                  | <b>42,483,862</b>           |                             |
| <b>Depreciation and amortization expense</b>                                          | <b>1,616,977</b>            |                             |
| <b>Sales, marketing and administrative<br/>expenses</b>                               | <b>11,842,088</b>           |                             |
| <b>Finance costs</b>                                                                  | <b>1,500,682</b>            |                             |
| <b>Loss on misappropriated funds, net</b>                                             | <b>1,869,595</b>            |                             |
| <b>Gain on disposal of property, plant,<br/>and equipment and right-of-use assets</b> |                             | <b>15,168</b>               |
| <b>Income tax expense</b>                                                             | <b>537,779</b>              |                             |
|                                                                                       | <b><u>\$156,649,756</u></b> | <b><u>\$156,649,756</u></b> |

## **BYP2.2 (Continued)**

- c. Items have been grouped on the Waterloo Brewing Limited income statement based on the nature of the expenses such as sales, marketing and administrative expenses. Preparing a more condensed statement of income is preferable for large organizations such as Waterloo Brewing Limited as the users of the financial statements are generally investors who are not interested in any greater detail concerning expenses than what has been presented by management.**
- d. Waterloo Brewing Limited provides goods to their customers. They generally get paid when the goods are delivered, or soon thereafter. There would be no need for customers to have pay in advance of getting the product. Therefore, there is no need for unearned revenue. A company that designs and builds custom houses would probably require customers to pay a portion of the cost in advance.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 30 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## **BYP2.3 COLLABORATIVE LEARNING ACTIVITY**

**All of the material supplementing the collaborative learning activity, including a suggested solution, can be found in the Collaborative Learning section of the Instructor Resources site accompanying this textbook.**

LO 2 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## BYP2.4 COMMUNICATION ACTIVITY

**e-mail:**

**Hello instructor,**

**As requested, following is an explanation and illustration of the steps in the recording process as they relate to the March 15 events for White Glove Company:**

- (1) In the first example, a transaction has not yet taken place. White Glove's financial position (assets, liabilities, and owner's equity) is not changed as a result of the contract. There has been no exchange between the parties involved in the event.**
  
- (2) In the second example, bills totalling \$6,000 were sent to customers for services performed. First, we analyze the transaction to determine the accounts involved and the debits/credits required. We determine that the asset Accounts Receivable is increased \$6,000 and Service Revenue is increased \$6,000. Debits increase assets and credits increase revenues, so the next step is preparing the journal entry:**

|                                                |              |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Accounts Receivable .....</b>               | <b>6,000</b> |
| <b>Service Revenue .....</b>                   | <b>6,000</b> |
| <b>Billed customer for services performed.</b> |              |

**The third step is posting the entry. The \$6,000 amount is then posted to the debit side of the general ledger account Accounts Receivable and to the credit side of the general ledger account Service Revenue.**

## BYP2.4 (Continued)

- (3) In the third example, \$2,000 was paid in salaries to employees. First, we analyze the transaction to determine the accounts involved and the debits/credits required. We determine that the expense Salaries Expense is increased \$2,000 and the asset Cash is decreased \$2,000. Debits increase expenses and credits decrease assets, so the next step is preparing the journal entry:

|                         |       |       |
|-------------------------|-------|-------|
| Salaries Expense.....   | 2,000 |       |
| Cash.....               |       | 2,000 |
| Paid employee salaries. |       |       |

The third step is posting the entry. The \$2,000 amount is then posted to the debit side of the general ledger account Salaries Expense and to the credit side of the general ledger account Cash.

I trust that the foregoing is satisfactory. Please let me know if anything further is required.

LO 2 BT: C Difficulty: M Time: 20 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BYP2.5 “All About You” Activity**

- a. On September 1, 2024, my personal equity would be as follows:

|                                 |                 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Cash (\$4,000 + \$14,000) ..... | \$18,000        |
| Clothes.....                    | 1,000           |
| Cell phone.....                 | <u>200</u>      |
| Total assets .....              | 19,200          |
| Less Student loan .....         | <u>(14,000)</u> |
| Personal equity, Sept. 1, 2024  | <u>\$5,200</u>  |

- b.

**Personal Trial Balance**  
**December 15, 2024**

|                                          | <u>Debit</u>    | <u>Credit</u>   |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Cash .....                               | \$6,000         |                 |
| Clothes (\$1,000 + \$1,500).....         | 2,500           |                 |
| Cell phone.....                          | 200             |                 |
| Computer .....                           | 1,000           |                 |
| Damage deposit on apartment .....        | 400             |                 |
| Unused bus pass.....                     | 250             |                 |
| Student loan .....                       |                 | \$14,000        |
| Personal equity .....                    |                 | 5,200           |
| Rent expense .....                       | 1,600           |                 |
| Groceries expense .....                  | 1,200           |                 |
| Tuition for September to December.....   | 2,800           |                 |
| Textbooks for September to December..... | 600             |                 |
| Entertainment expense .....              | 1,500           |                 |
| Cell phone expense.....                  | 250             |                 |
| Internet expense.....                    | 200             |                 |
| Bus pass expense .....                   | 250             |                 |
| Airfare .....                            | 450             |                 |
|                                          | <u>\$19,200</u> | <u>\$19,200</u> |

**BYP2.5 (Continued)****b. (Continued)****Errors in the Trial Balance:**

- The cash amount should be the amount in the bank account at December 15.
- The computer was recorded at \$100 rather than the actual cost of \$1,000.
- Rent expense of \$2,000 should be split between the actual expense of \$1,600 (\$400 per month for September to December inclusive) and the damage deposit on the apartment which is an asset and not an expense.
- Groceries are an expense and should be listed in the debit column.
- Bus pass expense of \$500 should be split between the amount used for September through December 2024 of \$250 and the amount of the bus pass that represents an asset as at the end of December 2024 of \$250.
- The airfare is \$450, not \$540.

|                                                 |                                |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>c. Personal equity, September 1</b>          | <b>\$5,200</b>                 |
| <b>Net loss *</b>                               | <b><u>(8,850)</u></b>          |
| <b>Personal equity (deficit), December 15</b>   | <b><u><u>\$(3,650)</u></u></b> |
| <br>                                            |                                |
| <b>Rent expense.....</b>                        | <b>\$1,600</b>                 |
| <b>Groceries expense .....</b>                  | <b>1,200</b>                   |
| <b>Tuition for September to December.....</b>   | <b>2,800</b>                   |
| <b>Textbooks for September to December.....</b> | <b>600</b>                     |
| <b>Entertainment expense.....</b>               | <b>1,500</b>                   |
| <b>Cell phone expense .....</b>                 | <b>250</b>                     |
| <b>Internet expense.....</b>                    | <b>200</b>                     |
| <b>Bus pass for September to December.....</b>  | <b>250</b>                     |
| <b>Airfare expense .....</b>                    | <b><u>450</u></b>              |
| <b>* Net loss.....</b>                          | <b><u><u>\$8,850</u></u></b>   |

**BYP2.5 (Continued)****d.**

**Personal Balance Sheet**  
**December 15, 2024**

| <u><b>Assets</b></u>                              |                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Cash .....                                        | \$6,000                |
| Clothes .....                                     | 2,500                  |
| Cell phone .....                                  | 200                    |
| Damage deposit on apartment .....                 | 400                    |
| Unused bus pass .....                             | 250                    |
| Computer .....                                    | <u>1,000</u>           |
| <b>Total assets .....</b>                         | <b><u>\$10,350</u></b> |
| <u><b>Liability and Deficit</b></u>               |                        |
| <b>Liability</b>                                  |                        |
| Student loan .....                                | \$14,000               |
| <b>Personal equity (deficit) .....</b>            | <b><u>(3,650)</u></b>  |
| <b>Total liabilities and owner's equity .....</b> | <b><u>\$10,350</u></b> |

- e. The amount of expenses in the September to December semester totalled \$8,850. It will not be necessary to use cash to pay for the \$250 bus pass next semester as it has already been purchased. If the other expenses are kept at the same level, I will need \$8,600 (\$8,850 – \$250) of cash which exceeds my current cash balance of \$6,000 by \$2,600. The cash balance is inadequate.
- f. Expenses that can be avoided in the second semester include entertainment expenses of \$1,500 and the airfare of \$450. Another expense that can be reduced but not eliminated is the cell phone expense.
- g. Additional cash expenditures that could occur in the second semester may possibly include repair to the computer or the loss of the damage deposit and additional payments to the landlord for damage to the apartment. Textbooks may exceed \$600 in the second semester.

## **BYP2.5 (Continued)**

- h. Unless I get a part-time job or cut expenses in addition to the entertainment and airfare expenses mentioned in f., it will be necessary to ask for more money from my parents.**

LO 4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 35 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

**BYP2.6 Santé Smoothie Saga****a.**

|                |                                                                                           |              |              |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Apr. 12</b> | <b>No entry required for cashing Canada Savings Bonds—this is a personal transaction.</b> |              |              |
| <b>13</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                                                         | <b>900</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    N. Koebel, Capital .....</b>                                                       |              | <b>900</b>   |
|                | <b>    Invested cash in business.</b>                                                     |              |              |
| <b>15</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                                                         | <b>3,000</b> |              |
|                | <b>    Notes Payable .....</b>                                                            |              | <b>3,000</b> |
|                | <b>    Borrowed cash and signed a note.</b>                                               |              |              |
| <b>18</b>      | <b>Advertising Expense.....</b>                                                           | <b>325</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                                                      |              | <b>325</b>   |
|                | <b>    Paid advertising expense.</b>                                                      |              |              |
| <b>20</b>      | <b>Supplies .....</b>                                                                     | <b>198</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Cash.....</b>                                                                      |              | <b>198</b>   |
|                | <b>    Purchased supplies for cash.</b>                                                   |              |              |
| <b>22</b>      | <b>Equipment .....</b>                                                                    | <b>825</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    N. Koebel, Capital .....</b>                                                       |              | <b>825</b>   |
|                | <b>    Invested equipment in business.</b>                                                |              |              |
| <b>23</b>      | <b>Account Receivable .....</b>                                                           | <b>300</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Revenue .....</b>                                                                  |              | <b>300</b>   |
|                | <b>    Billed customer for smoothies.</b>                                                 |              |              |
| <b>24</b>      | <b>Telephone Expense.....</b>                                                             | <b>98</b>    |              |
|                | <b>    Accounts Payable.....</b>                                                          |              | <b>98</b>    |
|                | <b>    Received invoice for cell phone.</b>                                               |              |              |
| <b>28</b>      | <b>Cash .....</b>                                                                         | <b>125</b>   |              |
|                | <b>    Unearned Revenue .....</b>                                                         |              | <b>125</b>   |
|                | <b>    Received cash for services in advance.</b>                                         |              |              |

**BYP2.6 (Continued)****b.**

| <b>Cash</b>    |              |                |            |
|----------------|--------------|----------------|------------|
| <b>Apr. 13</b> | <b>900</b>   |                |            |
| <b>Apr. 15</b> | <b>3,000</b> | <b>Apr. 18</b> | <b>325</b> |
| <b>Apr. 28</b> | <b>125</b>   | <b>Apr. 20</b> | <b>198</b> |
| <hr/>          |              |                |            |
| <b>Bal.</b>    | <b>3,502</b> |                |            |

| <b>Accounts Receivable</b> |            |
|----------------------------|------------|
| <b>Apr. 23</b>             | <b>300</b> |

| <b>Supplies</b> |            |
|-----------------|------------|
| <b>Apr. 20</b>  | <b>198</b> |

| <b>Equipment</b> |            |
|------------------|------------|
| <b>Apr. 22</b>   | <b>825</b> |

| <b>Accounts Payable</b> |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
|                         | <b>Apr. 24</b> <b>98</b> |

| <b>Unearned Revenue</b> |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
|                         | <b>Apr. 28</b> <b>125</b> |

| <b>Notes Payable</b> |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
|                      | <b>Apr. 15</b> <b>3,000</b> |

| <b>N. Koebel, Capital</b> |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
|                           | <b>Apr. 13</b> <b>900</b> |
|                           | <b>Apr. 22</b> <b>825</b> |
|                           | <b>Bal.</b> <b>1,725</b>  |

**BYP2.6 (Continued)****b. (Continued)**

| <b>Revenue</b>             |                |            |
|----------------------------|----------------|------------|
|                            | <b>Apr. 23</b> | <b>300</b> |
| <hr/>                      |                |            |
| <b>Advertising Expense</b> |                |            |
| <b>Apr. 18</b>             | <b>325</b>     |            |
| <hr/>                      |                |            |
| <b>Telephone Expense</b>   |                |            |
| <b>Apr. 24</b>             | <b>98</b>      |            |
| <hr/>                      |                |            |

**c.**

**SANTÉ SMOOTHIES**  
**Trial Balance**  
**April 30, 2024**

|                                  | <u><b>Debit</b></u>   | <u><b>Credit</b></u>  |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Cash .....</b>                | <b>\$3,502</b>        |                       |
| <b>Accounts receivable .....</b> | <b>300</b>            |                       |
| <b>Supplies .....</b>            | <b>198</b>            |                       |
| <b>Equipment.....</b>            | <b>825</b>            |                       |
| <b>Accounts payable.....</b>     |                       | <b>\$ 98</b>          |
| <b>Unearned revenue .....</b>    |                       | <b>125</b>            |
| <b>Notes payable.....</b>        |                       | <b>3,000</b>          |
| <b>N. Koebel, capital .....</b>  |                       | <b>1,725</b>          |
| <b>Revenue .....</b>             |                       | <b>300</b>            |
| <b>Advertising expense .....</b> | <b>325</b>            |                       |
| <b>Telephone expense .....</b>   | <b>98</b>             |                       |
|                                  | <u><b>\$5,248</b></u> | <u><b>\$5,248</b></u> |

LO 2,4 BT: AP Difficulty: M Time: 30 min. AACSB: None CPA: cpa-t001 CM: Reporting

## Legal Notice

---

### Copyright

# WILEY

Copyright © 2022 by John Wiley & Sons Canada, Ltd. or related companies. All rights reserved.

The data contained in these files are protected by copyright. This manual is furnished under licence and may be used only in accordance with the terms of such licence.

The material provided herein may not be downloaded, reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, modified, made available on a network, used to create derivative works, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, or otherwise without the prior written permission of John Wiley & Sons Canada, Ltd.

(MMXXI x F1)